# PROJECT MANUAL FOR:

# 38 PREBLE STREET TEEN SHELTER

# Portland, Maine



Bid Set 05 April 2012

JAMES STERLING, A I A
142 HIGH STREET
SUITE 612
PORTLAND, MAINE

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PART A - BIDDING DOCUMENTS

By Contractor

# PART B - CONTRACT FORMS

By Contractor

# PART C - SPECIFICATIONS

# DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

No. of Pages

PAGE - 1

011000	Summary
012100	Allowances
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012600	<b>Contract Modification Procedures</b>
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013200	<b>Construction Progress Documentation</b>
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents

# **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

024119 Selected Structure Demolition

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE** 

033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY** 

042000 Unit Masonry

**DIVISION 05 - METALS** 

051200 Structural Steel

054000 Cold-Formed Metal Framing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

055000	Metal Fabrications
055100	Metal Stairs
055300	Metal Gratings
DIVISION 0	6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES
061000	Rough Carpentry
062023	Interior Finish Carpentry
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork
066400	Plastic Paneling
DIVISION 0	7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION
071113	Bituminous Dampproofing
071300	Sheet Waterproofing
072100	Thermal Insulation
072500	Weather Barriers
074243	Composite Wall Panels
075323	EPDM Membrane Roofing
077200	Roof Accessories
078400	Penetration Firestoping
079200	Joint Sealants
DIVISION 0	8 - OPENINGS
081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
081416	Flush Wood Doors
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances & Storefronts
087100	Door Hardware
088000	Glazing
DIVISION 09	9 - FINISHES
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing
092900	Gypsum Board
096513	Resilient Base & Accessories
096516	Resilient Sheet Flooring
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring
096816	Sheet Carpeting
099123	Interior Painting
DIVISION 10	0 – SPECIALTIES
101400	Signs
102600	Wall and Door Protection
102800	Toilet Accessories
104413	Fire Extinguisher Cabinets
104416	Fire Extinguishers
DIVISION 1	1 - EQUIPMENT

Residential Appliances

113100

TABLE OF CONTENTS PAGE - 2

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS** 

122200 Curtains and Drapes

124813 Entrance Floor Mats and Frames

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION** 

Not Used

**DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING SYSTEMS** 

141000 Dumbwaiters

**DIVISIONS 16 - ELECTRICAL** 

**DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION** 

By Others

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING** 

By Others

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

By Others

DIVISION 24 – NOT USED

Not Used

**DIVISION 25 – INTEGRATED AUTOMATION** 

Not Used

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL** 

By Others

**DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS** 

By Others

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

By Others

**DIVISION 29 – NOT USED** 

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

TABLE OF CONTENTS

312000 Earth Moving

# DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321400 Unit Paving 329200 Turf and Grasses

329300 Planting

DIVISION 33 – UTILITIES

Not Used

DIVISION 34 – 48 - NOT USED

### SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Project information.
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
  - 3. Access to site.
  - 4. Work restrictions.
  - 5. Specification and drawing conventions.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

# 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: Teen Shelter 38 Preble Street.
  - 1. Project Location: 38 Preble Street, Portland, Maine.
- B. Owner: Preble Street, 18 Portland St., Portland, ME 04104.
- C. Architect Identification: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by James Sterling AIA, 142 High Street, Portland, Maine 04112. Telephone 207-772-0037.
- D. Contractor: Wright-Ryan Construction Company, Portland, Maine has been engaged as Contractor for this Project.

# 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work consists of the following:
  - 1. The Work involves the renovations to the Teen Shelter at location indicated on Drawings. Work includes but is not limited, to selective demolition, earthwork, site improvements, and landscaping. Work also includes concrete foundations and slab-on-grade, renovations to existing wood structure, masonry cut and patch, metal stud partitions,

SUMMARY 011000 - 1

insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass storefront system, painting, wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, toilet partitions and accessories, signage, fire alarm systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

### 1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of premises for construction operations, including use of Project site, during construction period. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

# 1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 4. Provide 24 hour notice to Architect when performing work other than normal working hours.
- C. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building is not permitted.

# 1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

SUMMARY 011000 - 2

- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
  - 3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SUMMARY 011000 - 3

# SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
  - 2. Include the cost of allowances in the contract bid price.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump-sum allowances.
  - 2. Unit-cost allowances.
  - 3. Quantity allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for procedures governing the use of allowances for testing and inspecting.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

# 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 1

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

# 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

# 1.7 LUMP-SUM, UNIT-COST AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials selected by Architect under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Architect, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.
- D. Return unused Lump Sum amounts for credit to Owner.

# 1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 2

- 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
- 3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
- 4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
  - 1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

# 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowances to be determined.

# END OF SECTION 012100

ALLOWANCES 012100 - 3

# SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

## 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

ALTERNATES 012300 - 1

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Vertical Wheelchair Lift.
  - 1. Base Bid: Do not provide lift.
  - 2. Alternate: Provide Vertical Wheelchair Lift as indicated in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 012300

ALTERNATES 012300 - 2

# SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

# B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
- 3. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific requirements and limitations for substitutions.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use facsimile of form provided at end of this Section.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.

- b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
- d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
- e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
- f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
- g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
- i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
- j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
- k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
- 1. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
- m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
  - a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
  - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

# 1.6 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
- b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
- c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- d. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- e. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- f. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- g. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- h. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- i. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- j. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- k. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

# SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project:	Substitution Request Number:
To:	From:
Re:	Date:
Specification Title:	Description: .
Section: Page: Article	Description: /Paragraph:
Proposed Substitution:	
Manufacturer:	Address: Phone: .
	Model No
evaluation of the request: applicable portions of the	ations, drawings, and performance and test data adequate for data are clearly identified.  s to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitutions will
<ol> <li>product.</li> <li>Will provide the same warranty for the Sub</li> <li>Will provide no additional cost to the Owne</li> <li>Will coordinate installation and make changelete with no additional cost to Owner.</li> <li>Waive claims for additional costs or time e.</li> <li>Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engin</li> </ol>	
Signed By:	
	·
Address:	<u>.</u>
Telephone:	Fax:
A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION Submission approved - Make submittals in accordanceSubmission approved as noted - Make submittalsSubmission rejected - Use specified materialsSubmission request received too late - Use specified	s in accordance with Specification Section 013300.
Signed by:	Date:
Supporting Data Attached:DrawingsProcOther	duct DataSamplesTestsReports

END OF SECTION 012500

# SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

# 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."

# 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 20 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. "OWNER" is tax exempt.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts. "OWNER" is tax exempt.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.6A, "Change Order Request (Proposal)," with attachments CSI Form 13.6D, "Proposal Worksheet Summary," and Form 13.6C, "Proposal Worksheet Detail."

### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

# 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

# 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

# SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittals Schedule.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

# 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
    - b. Submittals Schedule.
    - c. Items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect[ through Construction Manager] at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

- 3. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values correlated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of Architect.
    - c. Architect's project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  - 3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  - 4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include separate line items under required principal subcontracts for operation and maintenance manuals, punch list activities, Project Record Documents, and demonstration and training in the amount of 5 percent of the Contract Sum.
    - a. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  - 5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  - 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

- 7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
- 8. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
- 9. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.
  - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.
- 10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

# 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

- 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
- 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
- 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
  - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
  - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
  - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
  - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
  - 3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.
  - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of subcontractors.
  - 2. Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 4. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
  - 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  - 6. Copies of building permits.
  - 7. Initial progress report.
  - 8. Report of preconstruction conference.
  - 9. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  - 10. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 11. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
  - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
  - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  - 2. Final submittal of record documents and operation and maintenance data.
  - 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  - 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  - 5. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  - 6. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  - 7. Final, liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

### SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Interpretation (RFIs).
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

# 1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Project closeout activities.
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

# 1.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFIs)

- A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI in form specified.
  - 1. Architect will return RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
  - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Project number.
  - 3. Date.
  - 4. Name of Contractor.
  - 5. Name of Architect.
  - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  - 7. RFI subject.
  - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  - 11. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  - 12. Contractor's signature.
  - 13. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
  - 1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.

- d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."
  - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
  - 1. Project name.
  - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
  - 3. Name and address of Architect.
  - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
  - 5. RFI description.
  - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
  - 8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  - 9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

# 1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
  - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  - 3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after

execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.

- 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - a. Tentative construction schedule.
  - b. Phasing.
  - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
  - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
  - e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - f. Procedures for RFIs.
  - g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
  - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
  - j. Submittal procedures.
  - k. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - 1. Use of the premises and existing building.
  - m. Work restrictions.
  - n. Working hours.
  - o. Owner's occupancy requirements.
  - p. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
  - q. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
  - r. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
  - s. Construction waste management and recycling.
  - t. Parking availability.
  - u. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - v. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - w. First aid.
  - x. Security.
  - y. Progress cleaning.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

- a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  - 1) Review schedule for next period.
- b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
  - 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site utilization.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Progress cleaning.
  - 10) Quality and work standards.
  - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 12) Field observations.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Status of proposal requests.
  - 15) Pending changes.
  - 16) Status of Change Orders.
  - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
- 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
  - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents.

- b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
- c. Submittal of written warranties.
- d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation.
- e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
- f. Requirements for demonstration and training.
- g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
- i. Submittal procedures.
- j. Coordination of separate contracts.
- k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
- 1. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
- m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
- 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
  - 1. Attendees: Each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.
      - 3) Status of submittals.
      - 4) Deliveries.
      - 5) Off-site fabrication.
      - 6) Access.
      - 7) Site utilization.
      - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
      - 9) Work hours.

- 10) Hazards and risks.
- 11) Progress cleaning.
- 12) Quality and work standards.
- 13) Change Orders.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to Architect and everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

### SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Start-up construction schedule.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 4. Daily construction reports.
  - 5. Material location reports.
  - 6. Field condition reports.
  - 7. Special reports.

# B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Start-up construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the Preliminary Construction Schedule and Contractor's Construction Schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Discuss constraints, including work stages area separations and milestones.
  - 2. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 3. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 4. Review time required for completion and startup procedures.
  - 5. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 6. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 7. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
  - 1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  - 2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  - 3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
  - 4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than 5 days for startup and testing.
  - 5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  - 6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for punch list and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
  - 1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  - 2. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.

- e. Fabrication.
- f. Sample testing.
- g. Deliveries.
- h. Installation.
- i. Tests and inspections.
- j. Adjusting.
- k. Curing.
- 1. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
- 3. Area Separations: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
  - a. Structural completion.
  - b. Permanent space enclosure.
  - c. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - d. Completion of electrical installation.
  - e. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
  - 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.

## 2.2 START-UP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Submit preliminary horizontal bar-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

## 2.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the Preliminary Construction Schedule and whatever updating and feedback was received since the start of Project.

- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require 3 months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

# 2.4 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Accidents.
  - 8. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
  - 10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 12. Emergency procedures.
  - 13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 14. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 16. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 18. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 19. Substantial Completions authorized.
- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
  - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

# 2.5 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Architect within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using CPM scheduling.
  - 1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in CPM scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
  - 2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, review schedule for actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
  - 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

#### SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

# B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
    - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    - b. Specification Section number and title.
    - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    - d. Name of subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    - j. Activity or event number.

### 1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  - 4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  - 4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
    - a. Structural submittals.
    - b. Mechanical submittals.
    - c. Electrical submittals.
    - d. Data & Communications Systems submittals.
  - 5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
- D. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
    - a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
  - 4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use software-generated form from electronic project management software or electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Architect.
    - d. Name of Contractor.
    - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    - f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    - g. Category and type of submittal.

- h. Submittal purpose and description.
- i. Specification Section number and title.
- j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
- k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- 1. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
- n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- o. Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
- p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
- q. Other necessary identification.
- r. Remarks.
- E. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- F. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  - 1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  - 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- I. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

- 2. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
  - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - h. Availability and delivery time information.
  - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  - 5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  - 6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
  - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

- 2. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  - 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - e. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  - 3. For projects where electronic submittals are required, provide corresponding electronic submittal of Sample transmittal, digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  - 4. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  - 5. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  - 6. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- F. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- G. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."
- H. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- I. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- J. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- K. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- L. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- M. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- N. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- P. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- Q. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on

- evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- R. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- S. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- T. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- U. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- V. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

# 2.2 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file copy of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

# 3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

# END OF SECTION 013300

# SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
  - 4. Specific test and inspection requirements are not specified in this Section.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
- I. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

- 1. Specification Section number and title.
- 2. Description of test and inspection.
- 3. Identification of applicable standards.
- 4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
- 5. Number of tests and inspections required.
- 6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
- 7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
- 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
- 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

# 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award or Notice to Proceed, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
  - 1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality-control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections.
  - 2. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  - 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  - 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  - 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  - 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  - 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  - 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  - 4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  - 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

# 1.8 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
  - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of

manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- K. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
  - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies; do not reuse products on Project.
  - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

# 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated in individual specification sections as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
  - 1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  - 2. Payment for these services will be made by Owner.
  - 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  - 2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

- 3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
- 4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
- 5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
- 6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  - 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  - 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  - 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  - 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.

- 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
- 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's construction schedule. Update as the Work progresses.
  - 1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

# 3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

#### SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Substantial Completion: The stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use. Minor corrections and repairs that can be performed while the Owner has occupied the building and without undue annoyance to personnel will be acceptable under the definition of Substantial Completion. It shall also include major final cleaning required under the Contract, removal of all surplus equipment and material

not required for completion or remaining work, and the placement of remaining materials and equipment in convenient locations as approved by the Owner.

# 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and upto-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

BOCA	BOCA International, Inc. (See ICC)	
IBC	International Building Code	
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials (See ICC)	
ICC	International Code Council www.iccsafe.org	(888) 422-7233 (703) 931-4533
NFPA	NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) www.nfpa.org	(800) 344-3555 (617) 770-3000

UBC Uniform Building Code (See ICC)

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov	(202) 272-0167
OSHA	Occupational Safety & Health Administration www.osha.gov	(800) 321-6742 (202) 693-1999
USDA	Department of Agriculture www.usda.gov	(202) 720-2791

D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

ADAAG	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)	(800) 872-2253
	Architectural Barriers Act (ABA)	(202) 272-0080
	Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities	
	Available from Access Board	
	www.access-board.gov	
UFAS	Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards	(800) 872-2253
	Available from Access Board	(202) 272-0080
	www.access-board.gov	

E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, telephone numbers, and Web sites are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

MDEP State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection

MDOT State of Maine Department of Transportation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

### SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- E. Telephone/Fax Service: Pay service and use charges for telephone or data cable usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
  - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Other dust-control measures.
  - 5. Waste management plan.
  - 6. Provide a negative pressure system for dust control.
- E. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete and masonry.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Vinyl Fencing: Standard 3 foot high, orange construction fence with steel posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Use of existing space will be allowed.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

## 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
  - 1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- D. Heating: Provide temporary heating required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
  - 1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
    - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections."
  - 2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
  - 3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.

- E. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- F. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- G. Electric Power Service: Use of Owner's existing electric power service will be permitted, as long as equipment is maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service in common-use facilities for use by all construction personnel.
  - 1. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
    - a. Police and fire departments.
    - b. Ambulance service.
    - c. Contractor's home office.
    - d. Architect's office.
    - e. Engineers' offices.
    - f. Owner's office.
    - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.
  - 2. Provide an answering machine on superintendent's telephone.

## 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- D. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - 1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
  - 2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
  - 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  - 4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 5. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- E. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
- F. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- G. Existing Elevator Use: Not allowed.

- H. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- I. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Cover finished, permanent stairs with protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  - 1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Site Enclosure Fence: When excavation begins, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
- F. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- H. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.

- I. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
  - 4. Provide hoses for fire protection of sufficient length to reach construction areas. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

### 3.5 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
- B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
  - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
  - 2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

- a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective.
- b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
- c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for products selected under an allowance.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 4. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

# B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

## C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
- 5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  - 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
  - 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
  - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  - 6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

## B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
- 3. Products:
  - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.

### 4. Manufacturers:

- a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Nonrestricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer.
- 5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
  - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

### SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout.
  - 2. Installation of the Work.
  - 3. Cutting and patching.
  - 4. Progress cleaning.
  - 5. Starting and adjusting.
  - 6. Protection of installed construction.
  - 7. Correction of the Work.

### B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, and final cleaning.
- 3. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.
- 4. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for patching penetrations in fire-rated construction.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

- Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection
- 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
- 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate

and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

- 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
- 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  - 2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  - 3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  - 4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
  - 5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  - 6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

- 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
- 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
- F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

## 3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.

- C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section "Summary."
- E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
  - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
- 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.
- H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

## 3.6 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction forces.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction forces.
  - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
  - 2. Preinstallation Conferences: Include Owner's construction forces at preinstallation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend preinstallation conferences conducted by Owner's construction forces if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

### 3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.

- 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

## 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

## 3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- C. Protect resilient flooring against mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.
  - 1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- D. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
  - 1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.

## 3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

### SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Inspection procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.

### B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 3. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

## 1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 02 through 33 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
    - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.
  - 5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
  - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
  - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

- 6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
- 7. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
- 8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
- 9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
  - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect[ and Construction Manager] will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

- 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
- 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
- 3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
- 4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.

### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  - 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  - 4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  - 1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials.

- Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
- k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- 1. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- n. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard 1992-01. Provide written report upon completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
- s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.
  - 1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

- a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
- 3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
- 4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

### SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes systems and equipment.

# B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals
- 3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
- 4. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operations and maintenance submittals are acceptable.

- 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents.
  - 2. List of systems.
  - 3. List of equipment.
  - 4. Table of contents.
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

# 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent.
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire.
  - 2. Flood.
  - 3. Gas leak.
  - 4. Water leak.
  - 5. Power failure.
  - 6. Water outage.
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping.
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards.
  - 4. Operating procedures.
  - 5. Operating logs.
  - 6. Wiring diagrams.
  - 7. Control diagrams.
  - 8. Piped system diagrams.
  - 9. Precautions against improper use.
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:

- 1. Product name and model number.
- 2. Manufacturer's name.
- 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
- 4. Equipment function.
- 5. Operating characteristics.
- 6. Limiting conditions.
- 7. Performance curves.
- 8. Engineering data and tests.
- 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures.
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
  - 5. Instructions on stopping.
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification

### 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.

- 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
- 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
- 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
- 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

# 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  - 6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.

- 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- D. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- E. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
- 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
- F. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

#### SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record Specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Divisions 02 through 48 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

# 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up Record Prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation.
  - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - 1. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  - 3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
  - 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  - 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  - 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

- 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- 2. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

### 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  - 5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

### 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  - 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

### SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
  - 2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
  - 3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for use of premises and Owner-occupancy requirements.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary construction and environmental-protection measures for selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction and deliver them to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Owner will remove hazardous materials under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped.
- B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.
- C. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and reinstalled and items to be removed and salvaged.

- D. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.
- E. Engage a professional engineer to survey condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective demolition operations.
- F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions.
  - 1. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.
- G. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."
- B. Service/System Requirements: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, before proceeding with selective demolition provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit after bypassing.
    - a. Where entire wall is to be removed, existing services/systems may be removed with removal of the wall.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 6. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  - 7. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 8. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Removed and Salvaged Items:

- 1. Clean salvaged items.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
- 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

#### C. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

- 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Paint equipment to match new equipment.
- 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
- 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

# 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete indicated for selective demolition. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals, using power-driven saw, then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, then break up and remove.
- E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI-WP and its Addendum.
  - 1. Remove residual adhesive and prepare substrate for new floor coverings by one of the methods recommended by RFCI.
- F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. Refer to Division 07 Sections for new roofing requirements.
  - 1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  - 2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

# 3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be recycled, reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

#### SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of Contract.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Work included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section and, without limiting the generality thereof, furnish and include the following:
  - 1. The extent of cast-in-place concrete work is shown on drawings and includes (but not by way of limitation) formwork, reinforcing, cast-in-place concrete, accessories, and casting in of items specified under other Sections of the Specifications or furnished by Owner that are required to be built-in with the concrete.
  - 2. Equipment support pads indicated on mechanical drawings to be installed by the Building Contractor.

### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Miscellaneous Metal: Section 055000.
  - 1. Expansion Anchors Section 055000.
  - 2. Embedded Items Section 055000.
- B. Anchor Bolts: Section 051200.
- C. Joint Sealants: Section 079200.

# 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
  - 1. ACI 213R-Latest Edition "Guide for Structural Lightweight Aggregate Concrete."
  - 2. ACI 211.1-Latest Edition "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal Heavyweight and Mass Concrete."
  - 3. ACI 212.2 Latest Edition "Guide for Use of Admixtures in Concrete."
  - 4. ACI 301-Latest Edition "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings."
  - 5. ACI 302.1 Latest Edition "Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction."
  - 6. ACI 304-Latest Edition "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete."

- 7. ACI 304-2 Latest Edition "Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods."
- 8. ACI 306 Latest Edition "Cold Weather Concreting."
- 9. ACI 308-Latest Edition "Standard Practice for Curing Concrete."
- 10. ACI 309-Latest Edition "Recommended Practice for Consolidation of Concrete."
- 11. ACI 315-Latest Edition "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement."
- 12. ACI 318-Latest Edition "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete."
- 13. ACI 347-Latest Edition "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork."
- 14. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute, "Placing Reinforcing Bars," Latest Edition.
- 15. ACI 211.2-Latest Edition "Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete."
- B. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting, as directed by the Architect, at any time during progress of work. Allow free access to material stockpiles and facilities. Tests not specifically indicated shall be done at Owner's expense. Retesting of rejected materials and installed work shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M for products, facilities and equipment.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data with application and installation instructions for proprietary materials and items, including reinforcement and forming accessories, polypropylene fiber admixtures, patching compounds, non-shrink grout, water stops, joint systems, curing compounds, and others as requested by Architect.

# B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Reinforcement: Submit shop drawings for fabrication, bending and placement of concrete reinforcement. Comply with ACI 315, showing bar schedules, stirrup spacing, and diagrams of bent bars and arrangement of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required at openings through concrete structures.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of materials as specified and as otherwise requested by Architect, including names, sources and descriptions.
- D. Laboratory Test Reports: Submit laboratory test reports for concrete materials and mix design test if trial batch method is used for proportioning concrete mixes.
- E. Strength Tests: Provide required records of strength tests if field experience method is used for proportioning concrete mixes.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FORM MATERIALS

A. Forms for Exposed Finish Concrete: Unless otherwise indicated, construct formwork for exposed concrete surfaces with plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood faced or other acceptable panel-type materials, to provide continuous, straight, smooth, exposed surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint

system shown on drawings. Provide form material with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.

- 1. Use plywood complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1 "B-B (Concrete Form) Plywood", Class I, Exterior Grade or better, mill-oiled and edge-sealed, with piece bearing legible inspection trademark.
- B. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Form concrete surfaces which will be unexposed in finished structure with plywood, lumber, metal or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Coatings: Provide commercial formulation form-coating compounds that will not bond with, stain nor adversely affect concrete surfaces, and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

### 2.02 REINFORCING MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Fiber Reinforcing: ASTM C1116, Type III virgin polypropylene fibers as manufactured by FIBERMESH.
  - 1. The Fiber size (length) required shall be based on the largest size of the coarse aggregate in the concrete mix and determined by the manufacturer. Manufacturer shall submit written confirmation as to size of fibers which will be used based on concrete mix specified.
- C. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, welded steel wire fabric. Provide welded wire fabric in flat sheets.
- D. Supports for Reinforcement: Provide supports for reinforcement including bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire fabric in place. Use wire bar type supports complying with CRSI recommendation, unless otherwise specified. Wood, brick and other devices are not acceptable.
  - 1. For slabs-on-grade, use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
  - 2. For exposed-to-view concrete surfaces, where legs of supports are in contact with forms, provide supports with legs which are plastic protected (CRSI, Class I) or stainless steel protected (CRSI, Class 2).

# 2.03 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I or Type II unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. Use one brand of cement throughout project, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Ground Granulated blast furnace slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120 (50% maximum/ 30% minimum)

- C. Normal Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33. Provide from a single source for exposed concrete. Do not use aggregates containing soluble salts or other substances such as iron sulfides, pyrite, marcasite, or other which can cause stains on exposed concrete surfaces.
- D. Light Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 330.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- G. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Super Plasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or Type G containing not more than 1% chloride ions.
  - 1. Fiber reinforcing shall be added and distributed prior to incorporation of Super Plasticizer.
- H. Normal range water reducing admixture: ASTM C 494 Type A containing no calcium chloride.
- I. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type C or E.
- J. DCI corrosion inhibiter manufactured by WR grace or approved alternate as specified for design mix.
- K. Calcium Chloride not permitted.

#### 2.04 RELATED MATERIALS:

- A. Moisture Barrier: Provide moisture barrier cover over prepared base material where indicated. Use only materials which are resistant to decay when tested in accordance with ASTM E154, as follows:
  - 1. Reinforced Polyethylene sheet not less than 6 mils thick.
- B. Non-Shrink Cement-based Grout: Provide grout consisting of pre-measured, prepackaged materials supplied by the manufacturer requiring only the addition of water. Manufacturer's instructions must be printed on the outside of each bag.
  - 1. Non-shrink: No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum 4.0% expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C-827. No shrinkage (0.0%) and a maximum of 0.2% expansion in the hardened state when tested in accordance with CRD-C-621.
  - 2. Compressive strength: A minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5000 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C-109.
  - 3. Setting time: A minimum initial set time of 60 minutes when tested in accordance with ASTM C-191.
  - 4. Composition: Shall not contain metallic particles or expansive cement.
- C. Absorptive Cover: Burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz. per sq. yd., complying with AASHTO M182, Class 2.

- D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: One of the following, complying with ANSI/ASTM C 171.
  - 1. Waterproof paper.
  - 2. Polyethylene film.
  - 3. Polyethylene-coated burlap.
- E. Liquid Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:
  - 1. Liquid type membrane forming curing compound complying with ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A unless other type acceptable to Architect. Curing compound shall not impair bonding of any material to be applied directly to the concrete. Demonstrate the non-impairment prior to use.
- F. Preformed Expansion Joint Formers:
  - 1. Bituminous Fiber Type, ASTM D 1751.
  - 2. Felt Void, Poly-Styrene Cap with removable top as manufactured by SUPERIOR.
- G. Slab Joint Filler:
  - 1. Multi-component polyurethane sealant (self-leveling type).
- H. WaterStop: Duroseal Gasket Waterstop & Duroseal paste by AWS (Absolute Waterproofing Systems, Inc.). Install per manufacturers printed instructions where required.

### 2.05 PROPORTIONING AND DESIGN OF MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete by either laboratory trial batch or field experience methods as specified in ACI 301. Use material, including all admixtures, proposed for use on the project. If trial batch method used, use an independent testing facility acceptable to Architect for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs. The testing facility shall not be the same as used for field quality control testing unless otherwise acceptable to Architect.
- B. Submit written reports to Architect of each proposed mix for each class of concrete at least 14 days prior to start of work. Do not begin concrete production until mixes have been reviewed by Architect.
- C. Proportion design mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Interior and exterior concrete.
    - a. Strength: 4000 psi @28 days, 3/8" aggr.
    - b. W/C Ratio: 0.44
    - c. Entrained Air:  $4\% \pm 1\%$  (optional with interior slabs)
    - d. Slump: 3" ± 1"
  - 2. Concrete frost walls, footings and piers.
    - a. Strength: 3000 psi @ 28 days, 3/4" aggr.
    - b. W/C Ratio: 0.46

- c. Entrained Air: 4% + 1%
- d. Slump: 3" + 1"
- 3. Add air entraining admixture at manufacturers prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having the above noted air contents.
  - a. 4% to 8% for maximum 3/4" aggregate.
  - b. 6% to 10% for maximum 3/8" aggregate.
- D. Adjustment to Concrete Mixes: Mix design adjustments may be requested by Contractor, when characteristics of materials, job conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant, at no additional cost to Owner and as accepted by Architect. Laboratory test data for revised mix design and strength results must be submitted to and accepted by Architect before using in work.
  - 1. Water may be added at the project only if the maximum specified slump and design mix maximum water/cement ratio is not exceeded.
  - 2. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C 94 may be required.

#### 2.06 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Job-Site Mixing: Will not be permitted.
- B. Ready-Mix Concrete: Must comply with the requirements of ASTM C94, and as herein specified. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work, indicating project name, mix type, mix time and quantity.
  - 1. During hot weather, or under conditions contributing to rapid setting of concrete, a shorter mixing time than specified in ASTM C94 may be required by Engineer.
  - 2. When the air temperature is between 85 degrees F. and 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time from 1 1/2 hours to 75 minutes, and when the air temperature is above 90 degrees F., reduce the mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 FORMS

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork to support vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be supported by concrete structure. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of correct size, shape, alignment, elevation and position.
- B. Design, construct, erect, maintain, and remove forms for cast-in-place concrete work in compliance with ACI 347.
- C. Design formwork to be readily removable without impact, shock or damage to cast-in-place concrete surfaces and adjacent materials.

- D. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines and dimensions shown, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures. Provide for openings, offsets, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustication's, reglets, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts, and other features required in work. Use selected materials to obtain required finishes. Solidly butt joints and provide backup at joints to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
- F. Provide temporary openings where interior area of formwork is inaccessible for clean out, for inspection before concrete placement and for placement of concrete. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly to forms to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings on forms at inconspicuous locations.
- G. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce uniform smooth lines and tight edge joints.
- H. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snapoff metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection, and to prevent spalling concrete surfaces upon removal.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide ties so portion remaining within concrete after removal is 1" inside concrete and will not leave holes larger than 1" diameter in concrete surface.
- Provision for Other Trades: Provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, and chases from trades providing such items. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- J. Cleaning and Tightening: Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt or other debris just before concrete is placed. Retighten forms and bracing after concrete placement as required to eliminate mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

### 3.02 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute's recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as herein specified.
  - 1. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
  - 2. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement against displacement by formwork, construction, or concrete placement operations. Locate and support reinforcing by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers and hangers, as required.

- 3. Place reinforcement to obtain specified coverages for concrete protection within tolerances of ACI-318. Arrange, space and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement operations. Set wire ties so ends are directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- 4. Fiber Reinforcing shall be introduced directly into the concrete either at the batch plant or job site at the rate of 1.6 pounds (minimum) per cubic yard. If introduced at the batch plant with the aggregate, no extra mixing time is required. If added at the job site, approximately 3 to 5 minutes mixing at agitating speed is required.
- 5. Install welded wire fabric in flat sheets in as long lengths as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh and lace splices with wire. Offset end laps in adjacent widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.

# 3.03 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Locate and install construction joints, which are not shown on drawings, so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Architect.
  - 1. Provide keyways at least 1-1/2" deep in construction joints in walls, and slabs; accepted bulkheads designed for this purpose may be used for slabs.
  - 2. Roughened surfaces shall be used between walls and footings unless shown otherwise on the drawings. The footing surface shall be roughened to at least an amplitude of 1/4" for the width of the wall before placing the wall concrete.
  - 3. Place construction joints perpendicular to the main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints.
  - 4. Joints in slabs on grade shall be located and detailed as indicated on the drawings. If saw-cut joints are required or permitted, cutting shall be timed properly with the set of the concrete: Cutting shall be started as soon as the concrete has been hardened sufficiently to prevent aggregate being dislodged by the saw, and shall be completed before shrinkage stresses become sufficient to produce cracking.

### 3.04 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Set and build into work anchorage devices and other embedded items required for other work that is attached to, or supported by, cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached thereto. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs: Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain required elevations and contours in finished slab surface.

# 3.05 INSTALLATION OF GROUT

- A. Place grout for base plates in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Grout below setting plates as soon as practicable to facilitate erection of steel and prior to removal of temporary bracing and guys. If leveling bolts or shims are used for erection grout shall be installed prior to addition of any column load.

C. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.06 PREPARATION OF FORM SURFACES

- A. Coat contact surfaces of forms with a form-coating compound before reinforcement is placed.
- B. Thin form-coating compounds only with thinning agent of type, and in amount, and under conditions of form-coating material manufacturer's directions. Do not allow excess form coating to accumulate in forms or to come into contact with concrete surfaces against which fresh concrete will be placed. Apply in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.07 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Preplacement Review: Footing bottoms, structural slab bottoms reinforcement and all work shall be subject to review by the Architect. Verify that reinforcing, ducts, anchors, seats, plates and other items to be cast into concrete are placed and securely held. Notify Architect 48 hours prior to scheduled placement and obtain approval or waiver of review prior to placement. Moisten wood forms immediately before placing concrete where form coatings are not used. Be sure that all debris and other foreign matter is removed from forms.
- B. General: Comply with ACI 304, and as herein specified.
  - Deposit concrete continuously or in layers of such thickness that no concrete will be
    placed on concrete which has hardened sufficiently to cause the formation of seams or
    planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction
    joints as herein specified. Deposit concrete as nearly as practicable to its final location to
    avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.
  - 2. Concrete shall be handled from the mixer to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained.
  - 3. Conveying equipment shall be approved and shall be of a size and design such that detectable setting of concrete shall not occur before adjacent concrete is placed. Conveying equipment shall be cleaned at the end of each operation or work day. Conveying equipment and operations shall conform to the following additional requirements:
    - a. Belt conveyors shall be horizontal or at a slope which will not cause excessive segregation or loss of ingredients. Concrete shall be protected against undue drying or rise in temperature. An arrangement shall be used at the discharge end to prevent apparent segregation. Mortar shall not be allowed to adhere to the return length of the belt. Long runs shall be discharged into a hopper or through a baffle.
    - b. Chutes shall be metal or metal-lined and shall have a slope not exceeding 1 vertical to 2 horizontal and not less than 1 vertical to 3 horizontal. Chutes more than 20 feet long, and chutes not meeting the slope requirements may be used provided they discharge into a hopper before distribution.
    - c. Pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall be of suitable kind with adequate pumping capacity. Pneumatic placement shall be controlled so that segregation is not apparent in the discharged concrete.

- d. The loss of slump in pumping or pneumatic conveying equipment shall not exceed 2 inches. Concrete shall not be conveyed through pipe made of aluminum alloy. Standby equipment shall be provided on the site.
- e. Tined rakes are prohibited as a means of conveying fiber reinforced concrete.
- 4. Do not use reinforcement as bases for runways for concrete conveying equipment or other construction loads.
- C. Placing Concrete in Forms: Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers not deeper than 18 inches and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
  - 1. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by handspading, redoing or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI recommended practices.
  - 2. Use vibrators designed to operate with vibratory equipment submerged in concrete, maintaining a speed of not less than 8000 impulses per minute and of sufficient amplitude to consolidate the concrete effectively. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine, generally at points 18 inches maximum apart. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into the preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set. At each insertion maintain the duration of vibration for the time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix, generally from 5 to 15 seconds. A spare vibrator shall be kept on the job site during all concrete placing operation.
- D. Placing Concrete Slabs: Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until the placing of a panel or section is completed.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete using internal vibrators during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with straightedge and strikeoff. Use bull floats or darbies to smooth surface, free of humps or hollows. Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations. Do not sprinkle water on plastic surface.
  - 3. Maintain reinforcing in proper position during concrete placement operations.
- E. Cold Weather Placing: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306 and as herein specified.
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg.F (4 deg.C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg.F (10 deg.C), and not more than 80 deg.F (27 deg.C) at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt and other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators.

- 4. All temporary heat, form insulation, insulated blankets, coverings, hay or other equipment and materials necessary to protect the concrete work from physical damage caused by frost, freezing action, or low temperature shall be provided prior to start of placing operations.
- 5. When the air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg.F, provide adequate means to maintain the temperature in the area where concrete is being placed between 50 and 70 deg.F.
- F. Hot Weather Placing: When hot weather conditions exist that would seriously impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305 and as herein specified.
  - Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg.F. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control the concrete temperature provided the water equivalent of the ice is calculated to the total amount of mixing water.
  - 2. Cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap if it becomes too hot, so that the steel temperature will not exceed the ambient air temperature immediately before embedment in concrete.
  - 3. Wet forms thoroughly before placing concrete.
  - 4. Do not use retarding admixtures without the written acceptance of the Architect.

### 3.08 FINISH OF FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated. This concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form facing material, with the holes and defective areas repaired and patched and fins and other projections exceeding 1/4 in. in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- B. Smooth Form Finish: For formed concrete surfaces exposed-to-view, or that are to be covered with a coating material applied directly to concrete, or a covering material applied directly to concrete, such as waterproofing, damp-proofing, painting or other similar system. This as-cast concrete surface shall be obtained with selected form facing material, arranged orderly and symmetrically with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch defective areas with fins or other projections completely removed and smoothed.
- C. Grout Cleaned Finish: Provide grout cleaned finish to scheduled concrete surfaces which have received smooth form finish treatment. Combine one part Portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand by volume and mix with water to consistency of thick paint. Proprietary additives may be used at Contractor's option. Blend standard Portland cement and white Portland cement, amounts determined by trial patches, so that final color of dry grout will closely match adjacent surfaces.
- D. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces and apply grout to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap. Keep damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- E. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls and grade beams, horizontal offset surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off, smooth and finish with a texture matching

adjacent uniformed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.09 MONOLITHIC SLAB FINISHES

- A. Scratch Finish: Apply scratch finish to monolithic slab surfaces that are to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds, and as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. After placing slabs, plane surface to a tolerance not exceeding 1/2 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required. After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms or rakes.
- B. Float Finish: Apply float finish to monolithic slab surfaces to receive trowel finish and other finishes as hereinafter specified, and slab surfaces which are to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, and as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. After screening, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating. Begin floating when surface water has disappeared or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Check and level surface plane to a tolerance not exceeding 1/4 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10 ft. straightedge. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Uniformly slope surfaces to drains. Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- C. Trowel Finish: Apply trowel finish to monolithic slab surfaces indicated, including slab surfaces to be covered with carpet, resilient flooring, paint or other thin-film finish coating system.
  - 1. After floating, begin first trowel finish operation using a power-driven trowel. Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface. Consolidate concrete surface by final hand-troweling operation, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance, and with a surface plane tolerance not exceeding 1/4 in. in 10 ft. when tested with a 10-ft. straightedge. Grind smooth any surface defects which would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
- D. Non-Slip Broom Finish: Apply non-slip broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after trowel finishing, slightly roughen concrete surface by brooming with fiber bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

#### 3.10 CONCRETE CURING AND PROTECTION

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with the requirements of ACI 306 as herein specified.

- 1. Start initial curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface after placing and finishing. Weather permitting, keep continuously moist for not less than 7 days.
- 2. Begin final curing procedures immediately following initial curing and before concrete has dried. Continue final curing for at least 7 days in accordance with ACI 301 procedures. Avoid rapid drying at end of final curing period.
  - a. Curing shall be continued for at least 7 days in the case of all concrete except highearly-strength concrete for which the period shall be at least 3 days. Alternatively, if tests are made of cylinders kept adjacent to the structure and cured by the same methods, moisture retention measures may be terminated when the average compressive strength has reached 70 percent of the specified strength, f'c. If one of the curing procedures below is used initially, it may be replaced by one of the other procedures any time after the concrete is 1 day old provided the concrete is not permitted to become surface dry during the transition.
- 3. When the mean daily temperature is less than 40 deg.F, the temperature of the concrete shall be maintained between 50 and 70 deg.F for the required curing period.
  - a. When necessary, arrangements for heating, covering, insulation, or housing the concrete work shall be adequate to maintain the required temperature without injury due to concentration of heat. Combustion heaters shall not be used during the first 24 hours unless precautions are taken to prevent exposure of the concrete to exhaust gases which contain carbon dioxide.
  - b. Keep protections in place and intact at least 24 hours after artificial heat is discontinued. Avoid rapid dry-out of concrete due to overheating and avoid thermal shock due to sudden cooling or heating.
  - c. Changes in temperature of the air immediately adjacent to the concrete during and immediately following the curing period shall be kept as uniform as possible and shall not exceed 5 deg.F in any 1 hour or 50 deg.F in any 24 hour period.
- B. Curing Methods: Perform curing of concrete by moist curing, by moisture-retaining cover curing, by curing compound, and by combinations thereof, as herein specified.
  - 1. Provide moisture curing by following methods:
    - a. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Covering concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturating cover with water and keeping continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with 4-in. lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Provide moisture-cover curing as follows:
    - a. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3 in. and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

- 3. Provide curing compound to slabs as follows:
  - a. Apply specified curing and sealing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours). Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power-spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
  - b. Separating compound may be used as a curing medium if applied in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- C. Curing Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including undersides of beams, supported slabs and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed, continue curing by methods specified above, as applicable.
- D. Protection From Mechanical Injury: During the curing period, the concrete shall be protected from damaging mechanical disturbances, such as load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration. All finished concrete surfaces shall be protected from damage by construction equipment, materials, or methods, by application of curing procedures, and by rain or running water. Self-supporting structures shall not be loaded in such a way as to overstress the concrete.

# 3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Formwork not supporting weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg.F (10 deg.C) for 24 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to not be damaged by form removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Formwork supporting weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joints, slabs and other structural elements, may not be removed in less than 14 days and until concrete has attained design minimum compressive strength at 28 days. Determine potential compressive strength of in-place concrete by testing field-cured specimens representative of concrete location or members.
- C. Form facing material may be removed 4 days after placement only if shores and other vertical supports have been arranged to permit removal of form facing material without loosening or disturbing shores and support.

# 3.12 REUSE OF FORMS

- A. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in work. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form coating compound as specified for new formwork.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joint to avoid offsets. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, except as acceptable to Architect.

### 3.13 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete as herein specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling shown or required to complete work.

#### 3.14 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Patching Defective Areas: Repair and patch defective areas with cement mortar immediately after removal of forms, when acceptable to the Architect.
  - 1. Cut out honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4 inch in any dimension, and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth of less than 1 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to the concrete surface. Thoroughly clean, dampen with water, and brush coat the area to be patched with specified bonding agent. Place patching mortar after bonding compound has dried.
  - For exposed-to-view surfaces, blend white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match color surrounding. Provide test areas at inconspicuous location to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike-off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
- B. Repair of Formed Surfaces: Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of Architect. Surface defects, as such, include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins, and other projections on surface and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning. Flush out form tie holes, fill with dry pack mortar or precast cement cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 1. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, that contain defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
  - 2. Correct high areas in unformed surfaces by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
  - 3. Correct low areas in unformed surfaces during, or immediately after completion of surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with fresh concrete. Proprietary patching compounds may be used when acceptable to Architect.
  - 4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1 inch in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas to sound concrete with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4 inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding compound. Mix patching concrete of same materials to provide concrete of same type or class as original concrete. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in the same manner as adjacent concrete.
  - 5. Repair isolated random cracks and single holes not over 1 inch in diameter by dry-pack method. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean of dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding compound. Mix dry-pack, consisting of one part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 mesh sieve, using only enough water as required for handling and

- placing. Place dry-pack after bonding compound has dried. Compact dry-pack mixture in place and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for not less than 72 hours.
- 6. Use epoxy-based mortar for structural repairs, where directed by the Architect.
- 7. Repair methods not specified above may be used, subject to acceptance of the Architect.

# 3.15 QUALITY CONTROL TESTING DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Contractor shall employ a testing laboratory to inspect, sample and test the materials and the production of concrete and to submit test reports. Concrete testing shall be performed by technicians certified by the Maine Concrete Technician Certification Board.
- B. Concrete shall be sampled and tested for quality control during placement of concrete and shall include the following, unless otherwise directed by Architect.
- C. Sampling Fresh Concrete: ASTM C 172.
  - 1. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test for each concrete load at point of discharge and one test for each set of compressive strength test specimens. A slump test must be run prior to the incorporation of the CFP fibers per recommendations of ACI 544.
  - 2. Air Content: ASTM C 231 "Pressure method for normal weight concrete." One for each set of compressive strength test specimens.
  - 3. Concrete Temperature: Test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg.F (4 deg.C) and below, and when 80 deg.F (27 deg.C) and above; and each time a set of compression test specimens are made.
  - 4. Compression Test Specimen: ASTM C 31; one set of 4 standard cylinders for each compressive strength test, unless otherwise directed. Mold and store cylinders for laboratory cured test specimens except when field-cure test specimens are required.
    - a. Fiber reinforced concrete test specimens shall be vibrated externally per recommendations ACI 544.
  - 5. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39; one set for each 100 cu. yds. or fraction thereof, of each concrete class placed in any one day or for each 5,000 sq. ft. of surface area placed; 1 specimen tested at 7 days, 2 specimens tested at 28 days, and 1 specimen retained in reserve for later testing if required.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide less than 5 strength tests for a given class of concrete, conduct testing from at least 5 randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than 5 used.
    - b. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cu. yds., strength test may be waived, if in the Architect's judgement, adequate evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.
    - c. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate current operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing the in-place concrete.
    - d. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive strength and no individual strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

- e. Test results will be reported in writing to Architect and Contractor on the day after tests are made. Reports of compressive strength tests shall contain the project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing service, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in structure, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7-day tests and 28-day tests.
- D. Additional Tests: The testing service will make additional tests of in-place concrete when test results indicate specified concrete strengths and other characteristics have not been attained in the structure, as directed by the Architect. Testing service may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42, or by other methods, as directed. Contractor shall pay for such tests conducted, and any other additional testing as may be required, when unacceptable concrete is verified.

#### 3.16 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. The Engineer of Record will conduct periodic reviews of the construction for compliance with the provisions of the Design Documents during the construction period.
- B. The General Contractor shall employ a licensed professional engineer to analyze and design modifications and repairs for construction not in conformance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. These modifications and repair details shall be stamped by an engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine and submitted with calculations for approval by the Engineer of Record. Modifications shall not be made without express written approval.

END OF SECTION 033000

#### SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes unit masonry assemblies consisting of the following:
  - 1. Cutting and patching of existing brick.
- B. Products installed, but not furnished, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Steel lintels for unit masonry, furnished under Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Material Certificates: Include statements of material properties indicating compliance with requirements including compliance with standards and type designations within standards. Provide for each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
- C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports, per ASTM C 780, for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification.
- D. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum 5 years experience.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.

- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from a single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from one source or producer for each aggregate.
- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for lifting and emptying into dispensing silo. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in a metal dispensing silo with weatherproof cover.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where 1 wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates or setting beds. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Cold-Weather Construction: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, use the following procedures:
    - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Heat mixing water or sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
    - b. 32 to 25 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Use heat on both sides of walls under construction.
    - c. 25 to 20 deg F: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
    - d. 20 deg F and Below: Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Heat grout materials to produce grout temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F. Maintain mortar and grout above freezing until used in masonry. Heat masonry units to 40 deg F.
  - 2. Cold-Weather Protection: When the anticipated daytime low temperature is within the limits indicated, coordinate with the General Contractor to provide the following protection. This is in addition to construction procedures specified above:
    - a. 40 to 32 deg F: Cover masonry with insulating blankets for 48 hours after construction.
    - b. 32 deg F and Below: Provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 72 hours after construction.
  - 3. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and will remain so until masonry has dried out, but not less than 7 days after completion of cleaning.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Coordinate with the General Contractor to protect unit masonry work when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and grout. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required.
  - 1. When ambient temperature exceeds 100 deg F, or 90 deg F with a wind velocity greater than 8 mph, do not spread mortar beds more than 48 inches ahead of masonry. Set masonry units within one minute of spreading mortar.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to exceed tolerances and to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not uses units where such defects, including dimensions that vary from specified dimensions by more than stated tolerances, will be exposed in the completed Work or will impair the quality of completed masonry.

### 2.3 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated.
- B. Face Brick: Salvage and reuse existing brick for patching.

### 2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
- D. Water: Potable.

### 2.5 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. 202V Vana-Stop; Diedrich Technologies, Inc.

b. Sure Klean Vana Trol; ProSoCo, Inc.

# 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- B. Bituminous Caoting: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
    - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
    - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.

#### 2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide Type N unless another type is indicated.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

- C. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
- D. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

## 3.3 TOLERANCES

### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

## B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

# C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

# 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Where cutting and patching of existing masonry walls, tooth in new work where finished product will be exposed to view.

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay brick with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave, to match existing, when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment is necessary, remove mortar and replace.

### 3.6 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide a bituminous coating or 1/16 inch over all concealed surfaces of lintels.

## 3.7 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured for a minimum of 7 days, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water. Do not use pressure sprayers, garden hose type and pressure only.
  - 3. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20 Revised, and manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 4. Clean lintels of any exposed bitminous coating.

### 3.8 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

#### SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. RELATED DOCUMENTS: The drawings and the general provisions of the Contract.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

### 1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of structural steel work is shown on drawings, including schedules, notes and details to show size and location of members, typical connections, and type of steel required.
- B. Structural steel is that work defined in AISC "Code of Standard Practice" and as otherwise shown on drawings.
- C. Miscellaneous Metal Fabrications are specified elsewhere in Division 05.

# 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the following, except as otherwise indicated:
  - 1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges-Latest Edition."
    - a. Paragraph 4.2.1 of the above code is hereby modified by deletion of the following sentence: "This approval constitutes the Owner's acceptance of all responsibility for the design adequacy of any connections designed by the Fabricator as part of his preparation of these shop drawings."
  - 2. AISC "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings-Latest Edition" including "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.
  - 3. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by the Research Council on Structural Connection of the Engineering Foundation.
  - 4. AWS D1.1 Latest Edition "Structural Welding Code" Steel.
  - 5. AWS D1.3 Latest Edition "Structural Welding Code" Sheet Steel.
  - 6. ASTM A 6 "General Requirements for Delivery of Rolled Steel Plates, Shapes, Sheet Piling and Bars for Structural Use."
- B. Qualifications for Welding Work: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Standard Qualification Procedure."

- 1. Provide certification that welders to be employed in work have satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests.
- 2. If recertification of welders is required, retesting will be the Contractor's responsibility.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: Fabricator must be a member of the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC), be certified in Category I of the AISC Quality Certification Program, or be a member of the Structural Steel Fabricators of New England (SSFNE). Provide certification of at least one of the above.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Engineer of Record (EOR) shall receive all submittals a minimum of two weeks prior to the start of fabrication. The Contractor shall have received and approved all submittals prior to review by the Engineer. All review by the Architect, Engineer, and Contractor of submittals shall be completed prior to fabrication and installation of any material or product.
- B. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards).
  - 1. Structural steel (each type), including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
  - 2. High-strength bolts (each type), including nuts and washers.
  - 3. Structural steel primer paint.

# C. Shop Drawings:

#### 1. General:

- a. Submit shop drawings prepared under the supervision of a registered professional engineer, including complete details and schedules for fabrication and assembly of structural steel members, procedures and diagrams. Include details of cuts, connections, camber, holes and other pertinent data. Re-use of structural contract documents as erection or detail drawings will not be permitted.
- b. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, and show size, length and type of each weld.
- c. Provide setting drawings, templates and directions for installation of anchor bolts and other anchorages to be installed by others.
- 2. Connection Design: Submit design calculations for those connections not specifically addressed by the AISC "Manual of Steel Construction" (ASD or LRFD), prepared and stamped by a registered professional engineer licensed to practice in the State of Maine.
- 3. Submittals: Submit (2) black line prints of each shop drawing. Submit (2) copies of the connection calculations.
- 4. Shop Drawing Review: Review of the shop drawings will be made for the size and arrangement of members and the strength of connections. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Design Drawing Set remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. This review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility.
- 5. The Engineer/Architect reserve the right to make revisions during the shop drawing review. These revisions shall be incorporated into the shop drawings at no additional cost.

6. Test Reports: Submit copies of reports of tests conducted on shop and field bolted and welded connections. Include data on type(s) of test conducted and test results.

## 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site at such intervals to insure uninterrupted progress of work.
- B. Deliver anchor bolts and anchorage devices, which are to be embedded in cast-in-place concrete or masonry, in ample time to not delay work.
- C. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground, using pallets, platforms, or other supports. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
- D. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion or damage to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel Shapes, Plates and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B, Fy = 46 ksi.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Grade B.
- D. Anchor Bolts:
  - 1. ASTM A 307, headed type unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. ASTM A 325, headed type as indicated on drawings.
- E. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A 307, Grade A, regular low-carbon steel bolts and nuts.
  - 1. Provide hexagonal heads and nuts for all connections.
- F. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners: Heavy hexagon structural bolts, heavy hexagon nuts, and hardened washers, as follows:
  - 1. Quenched and tempered medium-carbon steel bolts, nuts and washers, complying with ASTM A325.
  - 2. Direct tension indicator washers or bolts may be used at Contractor's option.
- G. Electrodes for Welding: E70XX and comply with AWS Codes.
- H. Structural Steel Primer Paint: TNEMEC 10-99 alkyd rust inhibitive primer, 2.0 to 3.5 mils dry thickness, or approved alternate.

I. Structural Steel Top Coat for steel permanently exposed to view: TNEMEC Series 2 TNEMEC-gloss enamel, 3.0 to 5.0 mils dry thickness, or approved equal unless otherwise noted on drawings. Approval shall be made by the owner's representative. Paint color shall comply with Architectural Specifications.

J.Non Shrink Cement-Based Grout: See section 03300

K. Galvanizing: ASTM A 125, Hot-Dipped.

#### 2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Fabrication and Assembly: Fabricate and assemble structural assemblies in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate items of structural steel in accordance with AISC Specifications and as indicated on final shop drawings.
  - 1. Properly mark and match-mark materials for field assembly. Fabricate for delivery sequence which will expedite erection and minimize field handling of materials.
  - 2. Where finishing is required, complete assembly, including welding of units, before start of finishing operations. Provide finish surfaces of members exposed in final structure free of markings, burrs and other defects.
- B. High-Strength Bolted Connection: Install high-strength threaded fasteners in accordance with AISC "Specification for Structural
  - Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts". Unless otherwise indicated, all bolted connections are to be tightened to the snug tight condition as defined by AISC.
- C. Welded Construction: Comply with AWS Codes for procedures, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
- D. Holes for Other Work: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel framing, and for passage of other work through steel framing members, as shown on final shop drawings. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to metal surfaces. Do not flame cut holes or enlarge holes by burning. Drill holes in bearing plates.

# 2.03 SHOP PAINTING

#### A. General:

- 1. Shop paint structural steel, except those members or portions of members to be embedded in mortar or concrete.
- 2. Paint embedded steel which is partially exposed on exposed portions and initial 2" of embedded areas only. Do not paint surfaces which are to be welded.
- B. Surface Preparation: After inspection and before shipping, clean steel work to be painted. Remove loose mill scale, splatter, slag or flux deposits. Clean steel in accordance with Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- C. Painting:

- 1. Immediately after surface preparation, apply structural steel primer paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Apply primer at a rate to provide dry film thickness given in this specification. Use painting methods which result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges and exposed surfaces.
- 2. Structural steel exposed to weather or as otherwise indicated in drawings shall be top coated with a minimum of two coats of gloss enamel. Apply top coat to meet thickness requirements given in this specification.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 ERECTION

- A. General: Comply with AISC Specifications for bearing, adequacy of temporary connections, alignment, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
- B. Surveys: Check elevations of concrete and masonry bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection
  - work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to structural steel work have been approved by Engineer of Record. Refer to Section 3.03 B.
- C. Temporary Shoring and Bracing: Provide temporary shoring and bracing members with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

#### D. Anchor Bolts:

- 1. Furnish anchor bolts and other connectors required for securing structural steel to foundations and other in-place work.
- 2. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims, but if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate prior to packing with grout.

# E. Setting Plates and Base Plates:

- 1. Furnish templates and other devices as necessary for presetting bolts and other anchors to accurate locations. Refer to division 3 of these specifications for anchor bolt installation requirements in concrete.
- 2. Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials. Clean bottom surface of setting and bearing plates.
- 3. Set loose and attached base plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
- 4. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and bases or plates to ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure. For proprietary grout materials, comply with manufacturer's instructions.

## F. Field Assembly

- 1. Set structural frames accurately to lines and elevations indicated.
- 2. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening.
- 3. Clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces which will be in permanent contact before assembly.
- 4. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
- 5. Level and plumb individual members of structure within specified AISC tolerance.
- 6. Splice members only where indicated and accepted on shop drawings.
- 7. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or by use of drift pins, except in secondary bracing members. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- G. Erection bolts: On exposed welded construction, remove erection bolts, fill holes with plug welds and grind smooth at exposed surface.
- H. Gas Cutting: Do not use gas cutting torches in field for correcting fabrication errors in primary structural framing. Cutting will be permitted only on secondary members which are not under stress, as acceptable to the Engineer of Record. Finish gas-cut sections equal to a sheared appearance when permitted.
- I. Paint Damage: Touch up shop applied paint whenever damaged or bare. Clean surface and touch up with shop primer noted in Section 2.01 H and top coat, if required.

# 3.02 QUALITY CONTROL

# A. General:

- 1. Contractor is responsible for maintaining quality control in the field and for providing a structure that is in strict compliance with the contract documents.
- 2. Required inspection and testing services are intended to assist the Contractor in complying with the Contract Documents. These specified services, however, do not relive the Contractor of his responsibility for compliance, nor are they intended to limit the Contractor's quality control efforts in the field.

# B. Testing Agency:

- Contractor shall engage an independent testing agency to inspect all high-strength bolted and welded connections, to perform tests and prepare reports of their findings. All connections must pass these inspections prior to the installation of subsequent work which they support.
- 2. Testing agency reports shall state which specific connections were examined or tested, whether the connections comply with the contract documents and what deviations, if any, were noted. Copies of these reports shall be sent to the Architect for review.
- Contractor shall provide access for testing agency to places where structural steel work is being fabricated, produced or erected so that required inspection and testing can be accomplished.
- 4. Testing agency may inspect structural steel at plant before shipment. The Engineer, however, reserves right, at any time before final acceptance, to reject material not complying with specified requirements.

# C. Inspection Requirements:

- 1. Bolted Connections: Inspect all bolted connections in accordance with procedures outlined in the AISC "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts."
  - a. Snug Tight Connections:
    - 1. The inspector shall monitor the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
    - 2. If the inspector does not monitor the installation of bolts, he shall visually inspect the connection to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and conduct tests on a sampling connection bolts to determine if they have been tightened to the snug tight condition. The test sample shall consist of 10% of the bolts in the connection, but not less than two bolts, selected at random. If more than 10% of the tested bolts fail the initial inspection, the engineer reserves the right to increase the number of bolts tested.

# b. Slip Critical Connections:

- 1. The inspector shall monitor the calibration of torquing equipment and the installation of bolts to determine that all plies of connected material have been drawn together and that the selected procedure is used to tighten all bolts.
- 2. If the inspector does not monitor the calibration or installation procedures, he shall test all bolts in the affected connection using a manual torque wrench to assure that the required pretension has been reached.
- 2. Welding: Inspect all welded connections in accordance with the procedures outlined in AWS D1.1.
  - a. Certify welders and conduct inspections and tests as required. Record work required and performed to correct deficiencies.
  - b. Perform visual inspection of all welds. Welds deemed questionable by visual inspection, all partial and full penetration welds, and any other welds indicated on the drawings shall be tested by one of the following:
    - 1. Liquid penetrant inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - 2. Magnetic particle inspection: ASTM E 109; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration not acceptable.
    - 3. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94 and ASTM E 142; minimum quality level "2-2T".
    - 4. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - 5. All welds deemed unacceptable shall be repaired and retested at the Contractor's expense.
- D. Nonconforming Work: Contractor shall be responsible for correcting deficiencies in structural steel work which inspections laboratory test reports have indicated to be not in compliance with requirements. Additional tests shall be performed, at the Contractor's

expense, as may be necessary to show compliance of corrected work. Any costs associated with the Engineer's review and disposition of faulty work shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 3.03 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. The Engineer of Record will conduct periodic reviews of the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Specifications and Drawings during the construction period.
- B. The General Contractor shall employ a licensed professional engineer to analyze and design modifications and repairs for construction not in conformance with the provisions of the Contract Documents. These modifications and repair details shall be stamped by an engineer licensed to practice in the **State of Maine** and submitted with calculations for approval by the Engineer of Record. Modifications shall not be made without express written approval.

END OF SECTION 051200

### SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
  - 2. Soffit framing.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed metal framing product and accessory indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed metal framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners. Show reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.
  - 1. Include structural analysis calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
    - a. Review of structural analysis calculations is for general conformance with requirements and completeness. The responsibility for correctness rests soley with the designer. The Architect reserves the authority to require resubmittal for observed deficiencies, or incompleteness.
  - 2. Include complete details for all member connections at openings and other discontinuities of the wall system.
  - 3. Specify connections to supports at top and bottom of wall including spacings at jambs of openings.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed cold-formed metal framing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

- 1. Provide seal of professional engineer on calculations and shop drawings.
- C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. AISI Specifications and Standards: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" and its "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."
  - 1. Comply with AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Header Design."
- F. SSMA Section Properties: Provide cold-formed metal framing members with section properties that equal or exceed the properties indicated in SSMA's "Product Technical Information" publication.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect cold-formed metal framing from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Store cold-formed metal framing, protect with a waterproof covering, and ventilate to avoid condensation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering cold-formed metal framing that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dale/Incor.
  - 2. Dietrich Metal Framing; a Worthington Industries Company.
  - 3. MarinoWare; a division of Ware Industries.
  - 4. Super Stud Building Products, Inc.
  - 5. The Steel Network, Inc.
  - 6. United Metal Products, Inc.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Responsibility: The contractor is required to provide the complete design and detailing of the wall and roof framing systems to resist specified loads within deflection limits specified

where cold-formed metal framing is indicated. Where necessary or desirable, the contractor may substitute structural steel components for increased strength or stiffness. Such substitutions will be included in the design and detailing submittal and shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. Size limitations identified on the drawings pertain to both cold-formed metal framing and structural steel components. All design and detailing of structural steel and cold-formed metal framing is subject to approval by the Structural Engineer of record.

- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed metal framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on the structural drawings or otherwise approved.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Curtain-Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/360 of the wall height for siding, 1/600 of the wall height for masonry veneer.
  - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
  - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    - a. Upward and downward movement of 3/4 inch.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing, General: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions."
  - 1. Headers: Design according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Header Design."
  - 2. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

# 2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
  - 1. Grade: ST33H or ST50H as required by structural performance.
  - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Miscellaneous Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  - 1. Grade: 50, Class 1 or 2.
  - 2. Coating: G60.

# 2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 gage.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal and lateral loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required to resist design loads.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for 1-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- D. Approved alternates to double studs for openings: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 50 (340), 50ksi (340MPa), minimum yield strength, 65ksi (450 MPa), minimum tensile strength, G-60 (Z180) hot-dipped galvanized coating.
  - 1. JamStud<sup>TM</sup> by The Steel Network, Inc.
    - a. Approved engineered connections for openings: StiffClips® as manufactured by The Steel Network, Inc.
  - 2. HDS by Dietrich.

# 2.5 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

# 2.6 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.

# 2.7 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
  - 2. Minimum size; No. 10-16 (D=0.19"), with length adequate for 3 threads to project through the connected members.

# 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780.
- B. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.
- C. Thermal Insulation for Closed Framing: ASTM C 665, Type I, unfaced mineral-fiber blankets produced by combining glass or slag fibers with thermosetting resins.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install sealer gaskets to isolate the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed metal framing is to be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed metal framing according to AISI's "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing General Provisions" and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
  - 1. Bolt wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed metal framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
  - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 2. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by screw fastening only. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Power-actuated fasteners: In concrete, minimum spacing = 3", minimum edge distance = 3". In structural steel, minimum spacing =  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ", minimum edge distance =  $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
    - b. Screws: Minimum spacing and edge distance =  $\frac{1}{2}$ ".
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths or multiple lengths as required by the design and load requirements.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion and control joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings or as indicated in the shop drawings.
- J. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed metal framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

#### 3.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track, unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, but not greater than 24 inches on center.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced in rows indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track.
  - 2. Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, fasteners, and stud girts, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

## 3.5 JOIST INSTALLATION

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
  - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
  - 1. Joist Spacing: 16 inches.

- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers consisting of joist and joist track, nesting joists, or another combination of connected joists if indicated.
- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement, or as indicated on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at intervals indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
  - 1. Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls as indicated in the shop drawings prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

# 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- B. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

# 3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed metal framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed metal framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

### SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
  - 2. Steel framing and supports for applications where framing and supports are not specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
  - 4. Metal ships' ladders.
  - 5. Half-wall support post.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
  - 1. Loose steel lintels.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Prefabricated wall support post.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for metal fabrications.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
  - 2. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
  - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate installation of steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete that are specified in this Section but required for work of another Section. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

### 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500, cold-formed steel tubing.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless another weight is indicated or required by structural loads.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior

- walls. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 1.
- D. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts where item being fastened is indicated to be galvanized.
- E. Eyebolts: ASTM A 489.
- F. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- G. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- H. Wood Screws: Flat head, ASME B18.6.1.
- I. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- J. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- K. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Anchors capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to four times the load imposed, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- L. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

- 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 and compatible with topcoat.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Benjamin Moore & Co.; Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer CM18/19.
    - b. ICI Devoe Coatings; Catha-Coat 313.
    - c. International Coatings Limited; Interzinc 315 Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer.
    - d. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Aquapon Zinc-Rich Primer 97-670.
    - e. Sherwin-Williams Company (The); Corothane I GalvaPac Zinc Primer.
    - f. Tnemec Company, Inc.; Tneme-Zinc 90-97.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
    - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
    - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- F. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Five Star Grout by Five Star Products, Inc.
    - b. Masterflow 928 Grout by Master Builders Technologies.
    - c. Sonogrout 10K by Sonneborn.
    - d. 14K Hy Flow by Sonneborn.

# 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.

- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts, unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
  - 1. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction retained by framing and supports. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware, hangers, and similar items.
  - 1. Furnish inserts if units are installed after concrete is placed.

### 2.7 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.
- B. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of openings equal to 1/12 of clear span but not less than 8 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Galvanize loose steel lintels located in exterior walls.

# 2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.
- B. Prime plates with zinc-rich primer.

# 2.9 METAL SHIPS' LADDERS

- A. Provide metal ships' ladders where indicated. Fabricate of open-type construction with channel or plate stringers and pipe and tube railings unless otherwise indicated. Provide brackets and fittings for installation.
  - 1. Treads shall be not less than 5 inches exclusive of nosing or less than 8-1/2 inches including the nosing, and riser height shall be not more than 9-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Fabricate ships' ladders, including railings from steel.
  - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms from rolled-steel floor plate.
  - 4. Comply with applicable railing requirements in Section 055100 "Metal Stairs."
- B. Primesteel ships' ladders, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

### 2.10 HALF-WALL SUPPORT POST

- A. Prefabricated steel post designed to fit into 3-5/8 inch metal stud wall to support short walls.
  - 1. Available Products: SKB Knee Brace Kit by Pittcon Softforms, LLC.

# 2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

# 2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dipped process, Durogalv by Duncan Galvanizing. The galvanizing bath shall contain high grade zinc and other earthly materials. Immediately before galvanizing, the steel shall be immersed in a bath of zinc ammonium chloride. The use of the wet kettle process is prohibited. Comply with ASTM A123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.
- B. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed metal fabrications:

- 1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- 2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal fabrications, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors.

### 3.2 INSTALLING MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. General: Install framing and supports to comply with requirements of items being supported, including manufacturers' written instructions and requirements indicated on Shop Drawings.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055000

#### SECTION 055100 - METAL STAIRS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Alternating Tread Stair.
  - 2. Steel tube handrails attached to walls adjacent to metal stairs.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design stairs and railings, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. General: In engineering railings to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of railing materials based on the following:
  - 1. Steel: 72 percent of minimum yield strength.
- C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices shall withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ICC's International Building Code.
- D. Structural Performance of Railings: Provide railings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For metal stairs and the following:
  - 1. Alternating tread stair.
  - 2. Paint products.

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
- C. Welding certificates.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal stairs. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate locations of hanger rods and struts with other work so that they will not encroach on required stair width and will be within the fire-resistance-rated stair enclosure.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 ALTERNATING TREAD STAIR

- A. Provide alternating tread stairs where shown on the drawings. Stairs shall conform to layout and dimensions indicated in drawings.
- B. Available Manufacturer: Lapeyre Stair, 220 Laitram Lane, LA 70123 (800 535-7631).
  - 1. Stair units shall be a complete assembly including stair, hand rails, platforms, supports, mounting and fastening devices.
  - 2. Treads: Capable of withstanding a concentrated load of 1000 lbs. Without deformation.
  - 3. Handrails: Capable of withstanding a concentrated load of 200 lbs. Applied in any direction and at any point on the rail.
  - 4. Finish: Safety yellow powder coat.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces, unless otherwise indicated. For components exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

# 2.3 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500 (cold formed) or ASTM A 513, Type 5 (mandrel drawn).

### 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for exterior use, and Class Fe/Zn 5 where built into exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head bolts, ASTM A 307, Grade A; with hex nuts, ASTM A 563; and, where indicated, flat washers.
- C. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36.
  - 1. Provide hot-dip or mechanically deposited, zinc-coated anchor bolts for exterior railings.
- D. Machine Screws: ASME B18.6.3.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.
- F. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- G. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- H. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
  - 2. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- B. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer.
  - 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

# 2.6 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide complete stair assemblies, including metal framing, hangers, struts, railings, clips, brackets, bearing plates, and other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
  - 1. Join components by welding, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
  - 3. Fabricate treads and platforms of exterior stairs so finished walking surfaces slope to drain.
- B. Preassembled Stairs: Assemble stairs in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- F. Weld connections to comply with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Weld exposed corners and seams continuously, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- G. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) screws or bolts unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- H. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

# 2.7 STEEL TUBE RAILINGS

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of tube, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than that needed to withstand indicated loads.
  - 1. Configuration: As indicated on the drawings.

- B. Welded Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections. Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Finish welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Type 2 welds: completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay.
- C. Form changes in direction of railings as follows:
  - As detailed.
- D. Form simple and compound curves by bending members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- E. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.
- F. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, end closures, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors for interconnecting components and for attaching to other work. Furnish inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting to concrete or masonry work.
  - 1. Connect posts to stair framing by direct welding, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For galvanized railings, provide galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous-metal components.
  - 3. For nongalvanized railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except galvanize anchors embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.
- H. Fillers: Provide fillers made from steel plate, or other suitably crush-resistant material, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses and to produce adequate bearing area to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing of substrate.

#### 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal stairs after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: Provide coating for iron and steel fabrications applied by the hot-dipped process, Durogalv by Duncan Galvanizing. The galvanizing bath shall contain high grade zinc and other earthly materials. Immediately before galvanizing, the steel shall be immersed in a bath of zinc ammonium chloride. The use of the wet kettle process is prohibited. Comply with ASTM A123 for fabricated products and ASTM A 153 for hardware. Provide thickness of galvanizing specified in referenced standards.

- 1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- D. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed products:
  - 1. Exterior Stairs (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
  - 2. Interior Stairs (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
  - 3. Interior Stairs [Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer](SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- E. Apply shop primer to uncoated surfaces of metal stair components, except those with galvanized finishes and those to be embedded in concrete or masonry unless otherwise indicated. Comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing metal stairs to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal stairs. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

F. Place and finish concrete fill for treads and platforms to comply with Division 03 Section "Castin-Place Concrete."

### 3.2 INSTALLING ALTERNATING TREAD STAIR

A. Install in strict accordance with stair manufacturers printed installation instructions.

## 3.3 INSTALLING STEEL TUBE RAILINGS

- A. Adjust railing systems before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at spacing indicated or, if not indicated, as required by design loads. Plumb posts in each direction. Secure posts and rail ends to building construction as follows:
  - 1. Anchor posts to steel by welding directly to steel supporting members.
  - 2. Anchor handrail ends to concrete and masonry with steel round flanges welded to rail ends and anchored with postinstalled anchors and bolts.
- B. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads. Secure wall brackets to building construction as follows:
  - 1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
  - 2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 4. For wood stud partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with carpentry work to locate backing members.
  - 5. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, use hanger or lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
  - 6. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055100

#### SECTION 055300 - METAL GRATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Metal bar gratings.
  - 2. Metal frames and supports for gratings.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance of Gratings: Provide gratings capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Walkways Used as Exits: Uniform load of 100 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Limit deflection to L/360 or 1/4 inch, whichever is less.
- B. Seismic Performance: Provide gratings capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7, "Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures": Section 9, "Earthquake Loads."

# 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Formed-metal plank gratings.
  - 2. Paint products.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
  - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Metal Bar Grating Standards: Comply with NAAMM MBG 531, "Metal Bar Grating Manual."
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with gratings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating gratings without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
  - 2. Provide allowance for trimming and fitting at site.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for gratings, grating frames, and supports. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Metal Bar Gratings:
    - a. McNichols Co.
    - b. Ohio Gratings, Inc.

# 2.2 FERROUS METALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Rod for Grating Crossbars: ASTM A 510.
- C. Uncoated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, structural steel, Grade 30.

D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 33, with G90 coating.

# 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Stainless-Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless-steel bolts, nuts, and, where indicated, flat washers; ASTM F 593 for bolts and ASTM F 594 for nuts, Alloy Group 2.
- C. Plain Washers: Round, ASME B18.22.1.
- D. Lock Washers: Helical, spring type, ASME B18.21.1.
- E. Anchors: Provide cast-in-place, chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material for Anchors in Exterior Locations: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts complying with ASTM F 593 and nuts complying with ASTM F 594.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy that is welded.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for regalvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Fabricate grating sections in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch material cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form from materials of size, thickness, and shapes indicated, but not less than that needed to support indicated loads.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.

- E. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Fabricate and space the anchoring devices to secure gratings, frames, and supports rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
  - 1. Fabricate toeplates to fit grating units and weld to units in shop, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Fabricate toeplates for attaching in the field.
  - 3. Toeplate Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. Welded Steel Grating:
  - 1. Walk off Grids: Walk off grids shall comply with ADA requirements and as follows. Spacing between bars shall not exceed 1/4 inch. The direction of the bars shall be oriented perpendicular to the direction of traffic.
    - a. Basis of Design: Ohio Gratings "11-W-4" with 11/16" o.c. bar spacing and 4" crossbar spacing.
  - 1. Traffic Surface: Smooth.
  - 2. Steel Finish: Hot-dip galvanized with a coating weight of not less than 1.8 oz./sq. ft. of coated surface.
- B. Removable Grating Sections: Fabricate with banding bars attached by welding to entire perimeter of each section. Include anchors and fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by manufacturer for attaching to supports.
  - 1. Provide not less than 4 saddle clips for each grating section composed of rectangular bearing bars 3/16 inch or less in thickness and spaced 15/16 inch or more o.c., with each clip designed and fabricated to fit over 2 bearing bars.
  - 2. Furnish stainless flange clamp with stainless steel bolt for securing grating to supports. Furnish as a system designed to be installed from above grating by one person.
- C. Fabricate cutouts in grating sections for penetrations indicated. Arrange cutouts to permit grating removal without disturbing items penetrating gratings.
  - 1. Edge-band openings in grating that interrupt four or more bearing bars with bars of same size and material as bearing bars.
- D. Do not notch bearing bars at supports to maintain elevation.

# 2.7 GRATING FRAMES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Frames and Supports for Metal Gratings: Fabricate from metal shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive gratings. Miter and weld connections for perimeter angle frames. Cut, drill, and tap units to receive hardware and similar items.
  - 1. Fabricate from steel.
  - 2. Equip units indicated to be cast into concrete with integrally welded anchors. Unless otherwise indicated, space anchors 24 inches o.c. and provide minimum anchor units in the form of steel straps 1-1/4 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 8 inches long.
- B. Galvanize steel frames and supports.

## 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish gratings, frames, and supports after assembly.
- C. Galvanizing: For those items indicated for galvanizing, apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing gratings to in-place construction. Include threaded fasteners for concrete and masonry inserts, through-bolts, lag bolts, and other connectors.
- B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing gratings. Set units accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels and free of rack.
- C. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete or masonry.
- D. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints.
  - 1. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- E. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:

- 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
- 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

# 3.2 INSTALLING METAL BAR GRATINGS

- A. General: Install gratings to comply with recommendations of referenced metal bar grating standards that apply to grating types and bar sizes indicated, including installation clearances and standard anchoring details.
- B. Attach removable units to supporting members with type and size of clips and fasteners indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by grating manufacturer for type of installation conditions shown.
- C. Attach nonremovable units to supporting members by welding where both materials are same; otherwise, fasten by bolting as indicated above.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 055300

#### SECTION 061000-ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

- A. This section covers wood blocking and furring for masonry walls; wood nailers and blocking for roof fascias, flashing, and cants; wood framing; rough bucks for openings in masonry walls; wood framing for architectural casework and equipment; dressed wood grounds to receive plaster and other finish materials.
- B. This section also addresses requirements for pressure treatment of wood for decay-resistant qualities.
- C. The work covered by this Section includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Furnishing and installing all rough carpentryincludingmiscellaneous grounds, blocking, sills, plates, shoes, shims, and furring, framing, framing anchors, and fasteners.
  - 2. Furnishing and installing plywood wall back-up panels andback boards for telephone and electrical equipment.
  - 2. Drilling concrete and masonry and drillingand tapping of metal work as required for installation of rough carpentry.
  - 3. And any other items of carpentry necessary to complete work properly.

#### 1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Metal Fabrications Section 055000.
- B. Finish Carpentry Section 062023.
- C. Insulation Section 072100.
- D. Sealants and Caulking Section 079200.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The following shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Section 013300 Submittals:
  - 1. Certificates of Compliance
    - a. Grade, species, and moisture content of wood-framing materials
    - b. Fastener (bolts, anchors, screws).
    - c. Wood-preservative treatment.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. Wood materials shall be securely bundled and shipped with adequate moisture-resistant coversto preclude damage by weather or handling during delivery, when stored, and during construction.

B. Wood materials that must be stored outdoors before immediate use shall be placed in orderly piles and stored on blocks above ground. Lumber shall be stored in stacks with provision for air circulation within stacks. The material shall be protected from the elements with moisture-resistant covers.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## 2.1 WOOD MATERIALS

# A. General

- 1. Each piece of framing lumber, board lumber and plywood shall bear the trademark and gradeidentification of the manufacturer's association or the authorized inspection bureau under rules of which the lumber is manufactured and graded.
- 2. Softwood lumber shall be seasoned S4S and Kiln-dried or air dried to the specified moisturecontent. Dressed sizes shall conform to USDC PS20.
- 3. Structural framing lumber shall be stress graded, with each piece being rated for strength and stamped to indicate the grade and fiber stress inmanufacturer's certificate of inspection.
- 4. Moisture content shall conform to the rules of the lumber association or the inspection bureau under which the lumber is graded but shall not exceed 19 percent for boards and dimensional lumber and shall be marked "MC-19".

# 2.2 STRUCTURAL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. All nominal 2 X 6 or smaller framing lumber unless otherwise noted, shall be #2 Spruce-Pine-Fir or better grade and shall have the following minimum allowable stresses:
  - 1. Extreme fiber in bending, Fb = 1,000 psi.
  - 2. Tension parallel to grain, Ft = 600 psi.
  - 3. Compression parallel to grain, Fc = 675 psi.
  - 4. Modulus of elasticity, E = 1,300,000 psi.
- B. All nominal framing lumber greater than 2 X 6,unlessotherwise noted, shall be #2 Spruce-Pine-Fir or better grade and shall have the following minimum allowable stresses:
  - 1. Extreme fiber in bending Fb = 1,000 psi.
  - 2. Tension parallel to grain Ft = 600 psi.
  - 3. Compression parallel to grain Fc = 675 psi.
  - 4. Modulus of elasticity E = 1,300,000 psi.

# 2.3 PRESERVATIVE TREATED LUMBER

- A. The following wood members shall be pressure-preservative treated in accordance with FS TT-W-00571 and AWPB LP-2. Each piece shall bear the AWPB stamp, indicating point of treatment, preservative symbol, symbol of standard, date of treatment and moisture content after treatment:
  - 1. Wood sills, plates, rough bucks and frames inexteriormasonry wall openings.
  - 2. Wall plates and furring in contact with exteriormasonry or concrete.

- 3. Nailers that are set into, or are in contact with, concrete or masonry.
- 4. Blocking and nailers for roof deck, sub-fasciamembers, roof cants and saddles.
- B. Preservative shall be eitherwater-borne, conforming to AWPA P5, or oil-borne conforming, to AWPA P8.
- C. Nailers to receive membrane waterproofing and wood members to receive finish materials shall be treated with a water-bornepreservative to eliminate preservative bleed-through at nails.
- D. Wood treated with oil-borne preservatives shall be clean, free from surface oil and properly seasoned for use.
- E. Wood treated with water-borne preservatives shall be airdried or kiln-dried to reduce maximum moisture contentto 15 percent.
- F. The Contractor shall provide an affidavit signed by the preservative treatment company stipulating the moisture-retention obtained and certifying that for oil-borne, preservative-treated materials requiring paint or incontact with wood to be painted, the treated material conforms to the paintability, drying time and surfaced eposit requirements of FS TT-W-572 and that the moisture content for water-borne and preservative-treated materials does not exceed 15 percent uponshipment from the treatment plant.
- G. Cut surfaces of preservative-treated material shall bebrush coated with at least two coats of the same preservative used in the pressure treatment.
- H. Treated wood exposed in the final structure shall be free from objectionable odors and shall not be harmfulor corrosive to adjacent materials or anchorages.

# 2.4 SLIDING/FOLDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Stanley Model No. 2841-8 interior sliding door hardware.
- B. Morgan Folding Door Kit MFD-36A with heavy duty aluminumtracks.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Accurately and properly fit and brace all work and secure in position and direction. Framing, studdingand blocking shall be as directed on the Drawings or as required by the work. Cooperate with all other tradesas required. Use acoustical sealant along shoe andheader of all party walls.

# 3.2 GENERAL FRAMING

- A. All members are to be installed as shown on the drawings when individual members have built-in camber, the membersshall be placed with camber up.
- B. No cutting of holes or notches in trusses for pipe, conduit or other reasons will be allowed.

C. All bearing surfaces shall be horizontal and even over the entire width of support.

# 3.3 PLYWOOD INSTALLATION

- A. Plywood sheathing shall be installed with face-grainperpendicular to supports and be continuous over a minimum of two spans
- B. End joints of sheets shall be staggered so that joints are not continuous along a support.
- C. When framing members (including walls and roofs)are24" or more on center, support edges of plywood sheathing perpendicular to and at midpoints between framing with metal "H" clips or solid blocking.

# 3.4 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All wood material in contact with concrete or masonryshall be given two coats of green Cuprinol woodpreservative. Note: wood sills shall be pressuretreated, not paintable treated.
- B. Set all blocking required to erect all exterior and interior woodwork; cabinets; plumbing, electrical and mechanical equipment; rough bucks and blocking for roofing work.
- C. Cutting and Patching Do all cutting, patching, heading and blocking required for work of all trades. Notify Telephone Company to place jacks at rough-in stages.
- D. Blocking and Supports Install 2" nominal thick blocking of width necessary in stud partitions for anchoring all medicine cabinets, mirrors, towel bars, grab bars, handrail brackets, and other items applied to or in the walls.
- E. Backing Boards Install 3/4" plywood backboards for electrical and mechanical trades as required.

## 3.5 CLEAN-UP

- A. Keep the premises and working surfaces in a neat,safe and orderly condition at all times duringexecution of this portion of the work.
  - 1. At the end of each day, or more often if necessary, removeaccumulation of sawdust, cut-ends and other debris to properstorage areas for disposal.
  - 2. Upon completion of this portion of the work, thoroughly cleanup the area.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior standing and running trim.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Samples for Selection:
  - 1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
  - 2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials against weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
- 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association, "Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress."
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."
- B. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
  - 1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

# 2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Painted Finish:
  - 1. Species and Grade: Birch; Clear; NHLA.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 percent.
  - 3. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted):
  - 1. Species and Grade: Poplar; B finish; NHLA.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 10 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
  - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

# 2.3 STAIRS AND RAILINGS

A. Treads and Risers: 3/4 inch AC plywood.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
  - 1. Where galvanized finish is indicated, provide fasteners and anchorages with hot-dip galvanized coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.
  - 1. Use wood glue that has a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Use adhesive that has a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
  - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand where face fastening is unavoidable.
  - 3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 4. Install stairs with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

#### 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  - 1. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  - 2. Install trim after gypsum board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 3. Drill pilot holes in hardwood before fastening to prevent splitting. Fasten to prevent movement or warping. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

# 3.5 STAIR AND RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Treads and Risers at Interior Stairs: Secure treads and risers by gluing and nailing to rough carriages.

# 3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

# 3.7 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

# 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

#### SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate cabinets.
  - 2. Plastic-laminate countertops.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For panel products high-pressure decorative, laminate adhesive for bonding plastic laminate, cabinet hardware and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

# C. Samples for Selection:

- 1. Plastic laminates.
- 2. Thermoset decorative panels.
- 3. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
  - 2. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
- C. Thermoset Decorative Panels: Particleboard or medium-density fiberboard finished with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper complying with LMA SAT-1.
- D. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated or, if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Formica Corporation.
  - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
  - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
  - d. Panolam Industries International Incorporated. (Pionite)
  - e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
  - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

## 2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Blum: BH75T1550.
    - b. Grass: GHA3703M.
    - c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).
- C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.
- D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
  - 1. Plastic double pin shelf clip: Provide 1/4 inch diameter hole, clear or white color as selected by the Architect.
    - a. Available Products:
      - 1) Hardware Concepts, Inc.: Series 5033.
      - 2) AllenField: No. 55 Double Pin.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091; Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Grass 6610.
    - b. Mepla-Alfit: AL 5300.
    - c. KV 8417.
    - d. Blum 430E Series.
- F. Counter Support Brackets: Provide one of the following

- 1. Heavy gage aluminum angle, MIG welded corners, 5/16 inch holes for mounting, and primed finish for field painting. Provide Rakks Counter Support, Model No. EH-1818, by Ragine Corporation (800-826-6006) or approved substitution.
- 2. 1/8 inch thick steel bracket with powder coat finish. Provide Work Station Brackets by A & M Hardware, Inc. (888-647-0200) or approved substitute.
- 3. 18-1/8 inch Inter-Arc Work Support, model SWS2 by Doug Mockett, Manhattan Beach, California. Matte Black or Metallic Silver finish.
- 4. Short Run Pro, 18 by 18 countertop bracket (LBRKT-7CRS 4802-50036 or 18 by 24 countertop bracket (LBRKT 7CRS 4802-56037. Provide white powder coat finish.
- G. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: 3-inch OD, black, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
  - 1. Product: Provide No. 35-3" by Outwater Plastics, Woodridge, NJ, (800) 631-8375.
- H. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
  - 1. Satin Chromium Plated: BHMA 626 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 652 for steel base.
  - 2. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- I. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.
- C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
  - 2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.
- E. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

# 2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.
- B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.
- C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- D. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.
- E. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.

# 2.5 PLASTIC-LAMINATE CABINETS

- A. Grade: Custom, unless noted otherwise.
- B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Flush overlay without face frame.
- C. Component Materials:
  - 1. Body members ends, bottom, divisions, rails and tops: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging, all exposed and semi-exposed sides. Provide Type B or C flush joint for underside of wall cabinets as required by AWI 400-G-7.
  - 2. Shelves: Minimum 3/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each side with 3 mm PVC edging. Provide material and thickness required to meet AWI 400-G-8.
  - 3. Backs: 1/4 inch thick particleboard, Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) each
  - 4. Drawer sides, backs and subfronts: 1/2" hardwood plywood or solid lumber.
  - 5. Drawer Bottoms: 1/4" hardwood plywood.
  - 6. Drawer Fronts: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.

- 7. Cabinet Doors: .028" exterior laminate over 3/4 inch thick particleboard, interior Thermoset Decorative Overlay (melamine) with 3 mm PVC edging.
- 8. Edging: Band all exposed edges with 3 mm PVC.
- 9. Base Toe Kick: Hardwood plywood.
- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from laminate manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
    - b. Patterns, matte finish.

# 2.6 PLASTIC-LAMINATE COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Premium.
- B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate Grade: HGS.
- C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range in the following categories:
    - a. Solid colors, matte finish.
    - b. Patterns, matte finish.
- D. Grain Direction: Parallel to cabinet fronts.
- E. Edge Treatment: As indicated.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- G. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  - 1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  - 2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
  - 3. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- H. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064023

## SECTION 066400 - PLASTIC PANELING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes glass-fiber reinforced plastic (FRP) wall paneling and trim accessories.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: For plastic paneling and trim accessories.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain plastic paneling and trim accessories from single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
  - 3. Testing Agency: UL.

# 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install plastic paneling until spaces are enclosed and weathertight and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PLASTIC PANELING 066400 - 1

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PLASTIC SHEET PANELING

- A. General: Gelcoat-finished, glass-fiber reinforced plastic panels complying with ASTM D 5319 and having a Class A fire rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Kemlite Company Inc.; Fire-X-Glasbord with Surfaseal.
  - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.09 inch.
  - 3. Surface Finish: Smooth.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Trim Accessories: Manufacturer's standard two-piece, snap-on vinyl extrusions designed to cover edges of panels. Provide division bars, inside corners, outside corners, and caps as needed to conceal edges.
  - 1. Color: Match panels.
- B. Adhesive: Provide Titebond Solvent-based FRP adhesive.
- C. Sealant: Single-component, mildew-resistant, neutral-curing silicone sealant recommended by plastic paneling manufacturer and complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove loose or soluble paint, and other materials that might interfere with adhesive bond.

PLASTIC PANELING 066400 - 2

- B. Prepare substrate by sanding high spots and filling low spots as needed to provide flat, even surface for panel installation.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of adhesive, including oil, grease, dirt, and dust.
- D. Condition panels by unpacking and placing in installation space before installation according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
- E. Lay out paneling before installing. Locate panel joints to provide equal panels at ends of walls not less than half the width of full panels.
  - 1. Mark plumb lines on substrate at trim accessory locations for accurate installation.
  - 2. Locate trim accessories to allow clearance at panel edges according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plastic paneling according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for appropriate height of adhesive bead left by trowel. Use a "crosshatch" type pattern. Make sure adhesive extends to all edges of the panel. Adhesive should be applied directly to the back of the FRP panel.
- C. Start in corner. Install one piece corner molding. Apply silicone sealant in molding. Slide panel into molding and withdraw 1/8" (3.2mm). This will provide the appropriate gap as recommended. Begin in corner nearest molding and with laminate roller begin rolling out towards the edge without the molding.
- D. Continue rolling down and out working your way across the panel away from the previously installed panel or initial molding to remove all trapped air.
- E. Install one piece division bar and caps or next molding by laying down bead of silicone sealant in molding and sliding onto the panel. Withdraw the molding 1/8" (3.2mm), again to provide proper spacing. The free edge of the molding may be tacked in place if preferred before installing the next panel.
- F. Repeat the process working in one direction across the ceiling.
- G. Apply silicone sealant in all moldings and around all panel edges, fasteners, and fixtures to provide a moisture proof installation.
- H. Remove excess sealant and smears as paneling is installed. Clean with solvent recommended by sealant manufacturer and then wipe with clean dry cloths until no residue remains.

END OF SECTION 066400

PLASTIC PANELING 066400 - 3

## SECTION 071113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.
- B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
- 2. Karnak Corporation.
- 3. Meadows, W. R., Inc.
- B. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
    - b. Hydrocide 600; Sonneborn Building Products.
    - c. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
- C. VOC Content: 0.25 lb/gal. or less.

# 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- C. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar or manufacturer's fibered mastic of type recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 2. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

# 3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
  - 1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or if required to achieve coverages indicated.
  - 2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure 24 hours before applying subsequent coats.
  - 3. Allow 24 hours drying time prior to backfilling.
- B. Apply dampproofing to footings and retaining walls.
  - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
  - 2. Extend 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
  - 3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

# 3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

A. On Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft..

# 3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 071113

## SECTION 071300 - WATERPROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Fluid -applied waterproofing.

# 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide waterproofing that prevents the passage of water.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
- C. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. 12-by-12-inch square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
- D. Installer Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that installers comply with requirements.
- E. Product Test Reports: From a qualified independent testing agency indicating and interpreting test results of waterproofing for compliance with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current waterproofing formulations.
- F. Sample Warranty: Copy of special waterproofing manufacturer's and Installer's warranty stating obligations, remedies, limitations, and exclusions before starting waterproofing.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who is authorized, approved, or licensed by waterproofing manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials through one source from a single manufacturer.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver liquid materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken, labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged packages in a clean, dry, protected location and within temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- C. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- D. Store rolls according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
  - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by waterproofing manufacturer agreeing to replace waterproofing material that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight during specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include failure of waterproofing due to failure of substrate prepared and treated according to requirements or formation of new joints and cracks in substrate exceeding 1/16 inch in width.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years after date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Warranty: Written waterproofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Fluid-applied Waterproofing:
    - a. W. R. Grace & Co.; Procor 75.
    - b. W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Sealtight® Meadow-Pruf<sup>TM</sup> Seamless.
    - c. Kosh Waterproofing Solutions, Inc.: Exotite Waterproofing.
    - d. OZKO, Inc.; Rub-R-Wall

# 2.2 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING

- A. Fluid Applied Waterproofing Membranes: Two part, self-curing, synthetic rubber based material. Fluid applied membranes shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of ASTM C 836.
- B. Physical Properties: As follows, measured per standard test methods referenced:
  - 1. Cured Film Thickness: 0.060 inch nominal; ASTM D 3767 Method A.
  - 2. Flexibility: Pass at minus 180° bend over 25 mm (1 in.) mandrel at 32°C (-25°F); ASTM D 1970.
  - 3. Peel Adhesion to Concrete: 5 lbf/in.; ASTM D 903, modified.
  - 4. Solids Content: 100 percent; ASTM D 1970.
  - 5. Elongation: 500 percent minimum; ASTM D 412.
  - 6. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 75 feet minimum.

# 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne or solvent-borne primer recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by manufacturer of sheet waterproofing material.
- D. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt composite sheet strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.
- E. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, trowel grade or low viscosity.
- F. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, asphalt-modified coating.

- G. Mastic, Adhesives, and Tape: Liquid mastic and adhesives, and adhesive tapes recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 1. Detail Tape: Two-sided, pressure-sensitive, self-adhering reinforced tape, 4-1/2 inches wide, with a tack-free protective adhesive coating on one side and release film on self-adhering side.
  - 2. Detail Strips: 62.5-mil- thick, felt-reinforced self-adhesive strip, 9 inches wide, with release film on adhesive side.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that concrete is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, and sound; ready to receive HDPE sheet.
  - 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D 4258.
  - 1. Install sheet strips and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- F. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips.
  - 1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.

- G. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners according to ASTM D 6135.
  - 1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
    - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
- H. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions according to ASTM D 6135.

# 3.3 FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING APPLICATION

- A. Install fluid-applied waterproofing according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Use repair materials and methods that are acceptable to manufacturer of the fluid applied waterproofing.
- C. Fill form tie rod holes with concrete and finish flush with surrounding surface.
- D. Repair bugholes over 13 mm (0.5 in.) in length and 6 mm (0.25 in.) deep and finish flush with surrounding surface.
- E. Grind irregular construction joints to suitable flush surface.
- F. Apply minimum 1.5 mm (0.060 in.) in all areas to be waterproofed. Apply minimum 3 mm (0.120 in.) in all detail areas.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to ultraviolet light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation will be subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071300

WATERPROOFING 071300 - 5

#### SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
  - 2. Spray polyurethane foam insulation.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For foam-plastic insulation.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products specified.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

# 2.2 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics, sprayed-in-place to a density of 3.0 to 3.5 lbs per cubic foot.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Nu-Wool WallSeal Cellulose Insulation.
  - 2. R-Value: 3.8 per inch.
  - 3. Application: Exterior thermal insulation.

#### 2.3 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

- A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow
    - b. Froth-Pak by Insta-Foam Products, Inc.
    - c. Pur-Fill 1G by Todol Products, Inc.
    - d. Handi-Seal Window and Door Sealant by Fomo Products, Inc.
- B. Foamed-in-Place Insulation: ASTM C 1029, Type II, two-component, spray-in-place, 1.8 to 2.0- lb-density, plastic foam with closed-cell structure, conforming to the following:
  - 1. Flame/Smoke Properties: 25/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. R-Value per Inch, Aged: 6.2 minimum.
  - 3. Products:
    - a. Corbond® Performance Insulation System.
    - b. Henry Permax 1.8 Closed Cell Foam Insulation.

c. Styrofoam<sup>TM</sup> SPF Insulation.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.
- C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Water-Piping Coordination: If water piping is located within insulated exterior walls, coordinate location of piping to ensure that it is placed on warm side of insulation and insulation encapsulates piping.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Apply self-supported, spray-applied cellulosic insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked. After insulation is applied, make it flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer. Allow insulation to dry for 24 hours before enclosing insulation with wall covering.

C. Apply foamed-in-place insulation, by spray or froth method to a uniform monolithic density without voids into miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where shown.

END OF SECTION 072100

#### SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wrap.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For building wrap, include data on air and water-vapor permeance based on testing according to referenced standards.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: A zero VOC self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet membrane consisting of multiple layers of UV stabilized spun-bonded polypropylene having the following properties:
  - 1. Color: Orange with allowable UV exposure for 180 days.
  - 2. Air Leakage: <0.01 cfm/ft. sq. when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2357 and < 0.0000263 cfm/sq. ft. @ 75 Pa when tested in accordance with ASTM E 2178.
  - 3. Water Vapor Permeance tested to ASTM E 96 Method B: 50 perms.
  - 4. Water Resistance tested to AATCC 127, 550 mm hydrostatic head for 5 hours: No leakage.
  - 5. Tensile Strength tested to ASTM D 882: 44.8 lbf/inch, machine direction; 25 lbf/inch, cross-machine direction.
  - 6. Application Temperature: Ambient temperature must be above 20 degrees F.
  - 7. Surface Burning Characteristics tested to ASTM E 84: Class A, Flame-spread index of less than 10, Smoke-development index of less than 15.
  - 8. Physical Dimensions: 0.026 inches thick and 59 inches wide and 8.26 oz per sq. yd..
  - 9. Product: WrapShield SA; Protetor Group Ltd., distributed by VaproShield L.L.C., phone: (866) 731-7663.

WEATHER BARRIERS 072500 - 1

# B. Building Wrap Accessories:

- 1. Flashing Strips: VaproFlashing SA Roll; for wrapping opening perimeters.
- 2. Factory Formed Corners: VaproFlashing Factory Formed Corners 18- x 18-inches.
- 3. Small Penetration Flashing: As manufactured by Quick-Flash Inc., www.quickflashproducts.com
- 4. Single-Sided Sealing Tape: 3 inch VaproTape (Seam-Seal) for use to secure WrapShield to itself and to substrates; distributed by VaproShield L.L.C/Manufactured by Eternabond.
- 5. Double-Side Sealing Tape: 1 inch VaproTape (Double-Sided) for use to secure WrapShield to itself and to substrates; distributed by VaproShield L.L.C/Manufactured by Eternabond.
- 6. Sill Pan Protection System: Extruded PVC sections with integral sloped shape, preformed corner dams and window unit spacer supports configured to drain moisture from window unit base to exterior shall be VaproSillSaver<sup>TM</sup> by VaproShield. Coordinate selection of sill pan depth with window unit frame size. VaproSillSaver system is designed for use with nail flanged equipped windows only.

#### 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Nails and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheets may be installed vertically or horizontally over the outside face of exterior sheathing board or substrate.
  - 2. Complete detail Work around corners, wall openings, building transitions and penetrations prior to field applications.
  - 3. Install self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet over the outside face of exterior sheathing board or substrate, measure and pre-cut into manageable sized sheets to suit the application conditions.
  - 4. Install self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheet complete and continuous to substrate in a sequential overlapping weatherboard method starting at bottom or base of wall and working up.
  - 5. Stagger all end lap seams.
  - 6. Roll installed membrane with roller to ensure positive contact and adhesion with substrate.

## B. Inside and Outside Corners:

1. Pre-treat inside and outside corners with self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane extending a minimum of 5 inches from inside and outside corners, or overlap field material a minimum of 3 inches in each direction.

WEATHER BARRIERS 072500 - 2

- 2. Align and position self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane, remove protective film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch overlap at all side laps and minimum 3 inch overlap at all end laps of membrane.
- 3. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure positive contact and adhesion.

# C. Window, Door and Other Wall Openings:

- 1. To avoid waste, predetermine best method and sequence to the install self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane around window or wall openings subject to the opening size and installation of window, door or louver type.
- 2. Wrap self-adhered air barrier transition and flashing membrane into wall openings to cover sill, jambs and head. It is not required to install continuous sheets through corners.
- 3. Remove release film, align flashing membrane and apply pressure to ensure positive contact. Roll Lap seams to ensure adhesion. Provide lap seams to shed water.
- 4. Install preformed corner flashing membrane into corners over flashing membrane. Secure preformed corners into position with flashing tape and seal to self-adhered air barrier.
- 5. Subject to window installation requirements, install preformed sill pan system and seal to installed self-adhered air barrier window flashing membrane with sealant.
- 6. Install windows in accordance with window manufacturer's details and cover nail flange with flashing tape. Install flashing tape along jamb and across head flanges of window and seal to installed self-adhered air barrier transition membrane. Roll tape to ensure positive contact to substrate. Seal exposed leading edge of tape.

# 3.2 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wall areas covered with self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier from damage due to construction activities, high wind conditions, and extended exposure to inclement weather.
- B. Review condition of self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier prior to installation of cladding. Repair, or remove and replace damaged sections with new membrane.
- C. Recommend to cap and protect exposed back-up walls against wet weather conditions during and after application of membrane, including wall openings and construction activity above completed self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air barrier installations.
- D. Remove and replace water-resistive weather barrier membrane affected by chemical spills or surfactants.

END OF SECTION 072500

WEATHER BARRIERS 072500 - 3

#### SECTION 074243 - COMPOSITE WALL PANELS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes composite wall panels.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Composite Panel System: Composite wall panels and attachment system components and accessories necessary for a complete Face Fastened System.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Composite wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

# 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of composite wall panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of composite wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish among factory-, shop-, and field-assembled work.
  - 1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

- a. Anchorage systems.
- C. Samples for Selection: For each type of composite wall panel indicated with factory-applied color finishes.
  - 1. Include similar Samples of trim and accessories involving color selection.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each sealant exposed to view.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.
- E. Maintenance Data: For wall panels to include in maintenance manuals.
- F. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of composite wall panel from single source from single manufacturer.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, composite wall panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package composite wall panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect composite wall panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Store composite wall panels vertically, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store composite wall panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store composite wall panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Do not allow storage space to exceed 120 deg F.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on composite wall panel for period of panel installation.

#### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of composite wall panels to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before composite wall panel fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of composite wall panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
    - b. Deterioration of metals and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. FunderMAX.

#### 2.2 COMPOSITE PANEL

- A. Technique Exterior: Duromer high-pressure laminates (HPL) in accordance with EN 438-6 Type EDF that are produced in lamination presses under great pressure and high temperature. Provide double-hardened acrylic PUR resins for extremely effective weather protection.
  - 1. Colors: As selected by the Architect.
  - 2. Panel Texture: Smooth.
  - 3. Panel Sizes: As indicated on the drawings.
  - 4. Core: F-core: brown, flame retardant.
  - 5. Panel Thickness: 6 mm.
- B. Fasteners: Max Exterior Installation screw with torx wrench 20 made of stainless steel CrNiMo 17122.

#### C. Accessories:

- 1. UV-and weather-resistant joint tape.
- 2. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 20 gage.
  - b. Depth: 7/8 inch.

#### 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate composite wall panels and accessory items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and approved submittals.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, composite wall panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by composite wall panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that weather-barrier has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating composite wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of panels before panel installation.
- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Miscellaneous Framing: Install hat channel and other miscellaneous wall panel support members and anchorage according to ASTM C 754 and composite wall panel manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Weather-Resistant Joint Tape: Install a strip of black colored joint tape centered at all gaps in rain screen systems.

## 3.3 PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install composite wall panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Anchor panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Locate edge fastener holes and space fasteners within limits established by panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving composite wall panels.
  - 3. Install flashing and trim as composite wall panel work proceeds.
  - 4. Install panels with joints over joint tape, leave joints open for rain screen system.

# 3.4 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.

1. Install components required for a complete composite wall panel assembly including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.

#### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align composite wall panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet, nonaccumulative, on level, plumb, and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

# 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as composite wall panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of composite wall panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After composite wall panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace composite wall panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 074243

# SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

1. Cutting and patching of existing adhered EPDM membrane roofing system.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for mechanically fastened membrane roofing.
  - 4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

# 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.
- D. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as existing membrane roofing or approved by membrane roofing manufacturer.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

#### 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Assist Owner with paperwork to maintain existing roofing warranty.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Maintain existing membrane roof.

# 2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.
  - 1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Adhesives and sealants that are not on the exterior side of weather barrier shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - b. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L.
    - c. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L.
    - d. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L.
    - e. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L.
    - f. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 250 g/L.
    - g. Nonmembrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L.
    - h. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
    - i. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
    - j. Other Adhesives and Sealants: 250 g/L.
- B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil-thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, State of Maine VOC Compliant.
- D. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant, colored to match membrane roofing.
- E. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.
- F. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

#### 3.3 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Cut and patch existing insulation.
- B. Comply with membrane roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Mechanically Fastened Insulation: Install each layer of insulation and secure to deck using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to deck type.

#### 3.4 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

- D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion.
  - 1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of the date and time of inspection.
- B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

#### 3.6 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 075323

#### SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Roof hatches.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for roof accessories. Show layouts of roof accessories including plans and elevations. Indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, and components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Roof plans, drawn to scale, and coordinating penetrations and roof-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Size and location of roof accessories specified in this Section.
  - 2. Method of attaching roof accessories to roof or building structure.
  - 3. Other roof-mounted items including mechanical and electrical equipment, ductwork, piping, and conduit.
- D. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sheet Metal Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" details for fabrication of units, including flanges and cap flashing to coordinate with type of roofing indicated.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Pack, handle, and ship roof accessories properly labeled in heavy-duty packaging to prevent damage.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify required openings for each type of roof accessory by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers listed in other Part 2 articles.

#### 2.2 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coated and mill phosphatized for field painting.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, baked-enamel finished.
- D. Galvanized Steel Tube: ASTM A 500, round tube, hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- E. Galvanized Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 208, Type II, Grade 1, 1 inch thick.
- B. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 726, 1 inch thick.
- C. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C 1289, 1 inch thick.
- D. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches thick.
- E. Fasteners: Same metal as metals being fastened, or nonmagnetic stainless steel or other noncorrosive metal as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer. Match finish of exposed

fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners.

F. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, or PVC; or flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.

## 2.4 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Fabricate roof hatches with insulated double-wall lids and insulated double-wall curb frame with integral deck mounting flange and lid frame counterflashing. Fabricate with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints. Provide continuous weathertight perimeter gasketing and equip with corrosion-resistant or hot-dip galvanized hardware.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers and Products:
    - a. Bilco: Model "S".
    - b. Dur-Red Products: Model LH.
    - c. Milcor: Model M1
    - d. O'Keefe's Inc.: Model RH
  - 2. Loads: Fabricate roof hatches to withstand 40-lbf/sq. ft. external and 20-lbf/sq. ft. internal loads.
  - 3. Type and Size: Single-leaf lid, 30 by 36 inches.
  - 4. Curb and Lid Material: Galvanized steel sheet, 0.079 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Prime painted.
  - 5. Insulation: Cellulosic-fiber, glass-fiber or polyisocyanurate board.
  - 6. Interior Lid Liner: Manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
  - 7. Exterior Curb Liner: Manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as metal curb.
  - 8. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
  - 9. Fabricate units to minimum height of 12 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 10. Hardware: Galvanized steel spring latch with turn handles, butt- or pintle-type hinge system, and padlock hasps inside and outside.
    - a. Provide 2-point latch on covers larger than 84 inches.
- B. Safety Rails: Provide railing system to protect open roof hatches. System to consist of non-penetrating bases with connecting rails and gate for open side. Provide rubber roof pads for bases. Provide system meeting OSHA Standards Nos. 1910.23 and 1926.500 1926.503.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. BlueWater Manufacturing (866-898-5237): SafetyRail 2000.
    - b. Milcor: Safety Railing MRHSR-SS 3630
    - c. Bilco: Bil-Guard Hatch Railing System

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored and is ready to receive roof accessories.
  - 2. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof accessories securely in place and capable of resisting forces specified. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for completing roof accessory installation. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, and fastener disengagement.
- B. Install roof accessories to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install roof accessories level, plumb, true to line and elevation, and without warping, jogs in alignment, excessive oil canning, buckling, or tool marks.

# E. Roof Hatch Installation:

- 1. Check roof hatch for proper operation. Adjust operating mechanism as required. Clean and lubricate joints and hardware.
- F. Railing System: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- G. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by manufacturer of roof accessories.

#### 3.3 TOUCH UP

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting in accordance with Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

# 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 077200

#### SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
- 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
- 3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 21 Sections specifying fire-suppression piping penetrations.
- 2. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
- 3. Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing through-penetration firestop systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its through-penetration firestop system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - 1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Special Inspections: Allow for 1 of each type of firestopping system to be removed and inspected for conformance with approved submittals. All firestopping shall be inspected prior to the installation of ceilings.
- D. Above Ceiling review: Prior to the installation of ceilings, a review of construction completion shall be conducted for firestopping and other items that will not be visible when the ceilings have been installed.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.

- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate through-penetration firestop systems.
- C. Notify Owner's inspecting agency at least seven days in advance of through-penetration firestop system installations; confirm dates and times on days preceding each series of installations.
- D. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, through-penetration firestop systems that may be incorporated into the Work include those systems indicated that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Grace, W. R. & Co. Conn.
  - 2. Hilti, Inc.
  - 3. Nelson Firestop Products.
  - 4. RectorSeal Corporation (The).
  - 5. Specified Technologies Inc.
  - 6. 3M; Fire Protection Products Division.
  - 7. Tremco; Sealant/Weatherproofing Division.
  - 8. USG Corporation.

## 2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

- A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
  - 2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. Horizontal assemblies include floor/ceiling assemblies.

- 2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- 3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.
- D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.
  - 1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
- E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.
- F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.
- G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Temporary forming materials.
  - 3. Substrate primers.
  - 4. Collars.
  - 5. Steel sleeves.

# 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials as required by UL approved Through-Penetration Firestop System. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of the referenced testing and inspecting agencies as fill, void, or cavity materials.

- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that after cure do not re-emulsify during exposure to moisture.
- D. Elastomeric Spray: Single component, water-based elastomeric compound.
- E. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- F. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized steel sheet.
- G. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.
- H. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.
- I. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- J. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives.
- K. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- L. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces requiring a nonslumping, gunnable sealant, unless indicated firestop system limits use to nonsag grade for both opening conditions.
  - 2. Grade for Vertical Surfaces: Nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and other surfaces.
- M. Unfaced, Slag-Wool-/Rock-Wool-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C 612, maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indices of 15 and 0, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics; and of the following density, type, thermal resistivity, and fiber color:
  - 1. Nominal density of 4 lb/cu. ft., Types IA and IB, thermal resistivity of 4 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.
  - 2. Color: Natural.

- 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
  - b. Owens Corning.
  - c. Thermafiber.

#### 2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- B. Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.
- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

# 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Through-Penetration Firestop System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

# 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Where deficiencies are found, repair or replace through-penetration firestop systems so they comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing through-penetration firestop systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and firestop installations comply with requirements.

D. Reinstall firestopping materials that have been removed for inspection.

# 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

#### SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Latex joint sealants.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 1: Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 (VOC 43); 756 SMS (VOC 87) for cold applications.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 890 (VOC na).
    - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1 (VOC 1).
- B. Sealant Type 2: Not Used.
- C. Sealant Type 3: Single-Component, Nonsag, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use T.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 (VOC 43).
    - b. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).
- D. Sealant Type 4: Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786(VOC 33) (Food)
- b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

#### 2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 5: Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
    - d. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

## 2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

# 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
  - 2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch. Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
  - 3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.

4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints in Masonry and Between Masonry and Adjacent Work.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Exterior Control, Expansion, and Soft Joints Between Masonry and Metal Door Frames, Windows, Storefronts and Curtain Walls.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.

- 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
- 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- G. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- H. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- I. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Interior Doors, Windows and Elevator Entrances.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- J. Vertical Joints on Exposed Surfaces of Walls and Partitions.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- K. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- L. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200

### SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416 and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door design.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- D. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
    - a. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
    - b. Curries Company.
    - c. de La Fontaine, Industries.
    - d. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

## 2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 2.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level B according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.

### 3. Frames:

- a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Construction: Face welded.
- 4. Exposed Finish: Factory primed.

## 2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
  - 1. Wipe Coat Galvanneal materials will not be considered acceptable.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591/A 591M, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- I. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."

## 2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

### B. Hollow Metal Doors:

- 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
- 2. Fire Door Cores: As required to provide fire-protection ratings indicated.
- 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Bevel edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
- 4. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with inverted closures, except provide flush closures at exterior doors of same material as face sheets.
- 5. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- 6. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.

- C. Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  - 4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
  - 5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
      - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
    - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
      - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  - 6. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  - 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

## 2.8 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - c. Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening.
    - d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.

- b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- c. At Bottom of Door: 3/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- 3. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors according to NFPA 105.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- D. Metallic-Coated Surfaces: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 081113

#### SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Solid-core doors with wood-veneer faces.
- 2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
- 3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
- 4. Factory glazing of wood doors.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416 and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction and trim for openings. Include factory-finishing specifications.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.
  - 3. Indicate requirements for veneer matching.
  - 4. Indicate doors to be factory finished and finish requirements.
  - 5. Indicate fire-protection ratings for fire-rated doors.

# D. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of warranty.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Flush Wood Doors:
    - a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
    - b. Eggers Industries; Architectural Door Division.
    - c. Marshfield Door Systems, Inc.: Signature Series.
    - d. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
    - e. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

# 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
- B. WDMA I.S.1-A Performance Grade: Extra Heavy Duty.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 and UL 10C.
  - 1. Include all requirements as part of the door construction per Category "A" guidelines."
  - 2. Cores: Provide core specified or mineral core as needed to provide fire-protection rating indicated.
  - 3. Edge Construction: Provide edge construction with intumescent seals concealed by outer stile. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
  - 4. Pairs: Provide fire-retardant stiles that are listed and labeled for applications indicated without formed-steel edges and astragals. Provide stiles with concealed intumescent seals. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
- D. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Listed and labeled for smoke and draft control, based on testing according to UL 1784.
- E. Particleboard-Core Doors:
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
  - 2. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
- F. Structural-Composite-Lumber-Core Doors:
  - 1. Structural Composite Lumber: WDMA I.S.10.
    - a. Screw Withdrawal, Face: 700 lbf.
    - b. Screw Withdrawal, Edge: 400 lbf.
  - 2. Provide doors with structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for the following doors:
    - a. Doors indicated to receive exit devices.
    - b. Doors where oversized glass lites exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.

### G. Mineral-Core Doors:

- 1. Core: Noncombustible mineral product complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
- 2. Blocking: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.

- 3. Edge Construction: At hinge stiles, provide laminated-edge construction with improved screw-holding capability and split resistance. Comply with specified requirements for exposed edges.
  - a. Screw-Holding Capability: 550 lbf per WDMA T.M.-10.

## 2.3 VENEERED-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

#### A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

- 1. Grade: Premium, with Grade A faces.
- 2. Species: Select natural birch.
- 3. Cut: Rotary cut.
- 4. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
- 5. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Running match.
- 6. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
- 7. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces edge Type A.
- 8. Core: Particleboard except where structural composite lumber is required.
- 9. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

### 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads as follows unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
  - 2. Profile: Manufacturer's standard shape.
  - 3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; with baked-enamel- or powder-coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 80 for fire-rated doors.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

- 1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- C. Openings: Cut and trim openings through doors in factory.
  - 1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.
- D. Factory Glazing: Provide glazing for all doors. Provide glass as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing." Install fire-rated glass as required by the glazing manufacturer.

# 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  - 1. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Finish doors at factory.
- C. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Finish: WDMA TR-4 conversion varnish or TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
  - 3. Staining: None required.
  - 4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
  - 5. Sheen: Satin.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
- B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

- 1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA 80.
- 2. Install smoke- and draft-control doors according to NFPA 105.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.
- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

# 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

#### SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior storefront framing.
- 2. Storefront framing for punched openings.
- 3. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for aluminum-framed systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.
  - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
- D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

- E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of aluminum-framed systems.
  - 2. Include design calculations.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for aluminum-framed systems, indicating compliance with performance requirements.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed systems to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Engineering Responsibility: Prepare data for aluminum-framed systems, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in systems similar to those indicated for this Project.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for systems' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.
  - 1. Do not revise intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If revisions are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
- D. Accessible Entrances: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

E. Source Limitations for Aluminum-Framed Systems: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of structural supports for aluminum-framed systems by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed systems that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration caused by thermal movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water leakage through fixed glazing and framing areas.
    - e. Failure of operating components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components on which finishes do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Warranty does not include normal weathering.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Aluminum-framed systems shall withstand the effects of the following performance requirements without exceeding performance criteria or failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction:
  - 1. Movements of supporting structure indicated on Drawings including, but not limited to, story drift and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  - 2. Dimensional tolerances of building frame and other adjacent construction.
  - 3. Failure includes the following:

- a. Deflection exceeding specified limits.
- b. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
- c. Framing members transferring stresses, including those caused by thermal and structural movements to glazing.
- d. Noise or vibration created by wind and by thermal and structural movements.
- e. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
- f. Sealant failure.
- g. Failure of operating units.

### C. Structural Loads:

- 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

## D. Deflection of Framing Members:

- 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
- 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components directly below them to less than 1/8 inch and clearance between members and operable units directly below them to less than 1/16 inch.
  - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
- 3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:
  - a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches.
- E. Structural-Test Performance: Provide aluminum-framed systems tested according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
  - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  - 2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, systems, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, and permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  - 3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not fewer than 10 seconds.
- F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
  - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
    - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..

## 2. Entrance Doors:

- a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
  - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- H. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- I. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum-framed systems that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
    - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
  - 2. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

# 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:
- B. Products:
  - 1. Exterior Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
    - a. Kawneer: Trifab VG 451 T.
    - b. EFCO: System 403.
    - c. Tubelite: 14000 Series.
    - d. Vistawall: 3000 Thermal MultiPlane.
    - e. YKK AP: YES 45 TU (center glazed only)
  - 2. Exterior Aluminum Windows:
    - a. Kawneer: Trifab VG 451 T
    - b. EFCO: System 403.
    - c. Tubelite:
    - d. Vistawall: 3000 Thermal MultiPlane
    - e. YKK AP: YES 45 TU (center glazed only)

## 3. Doors and Entrances:

a. Kawneer: 350 Entrance.

b. EFCO: Series D300.

c. Tubelite: Medium Stile Entrance.

d. Vistawall: 375 Entrance.

e. YKK AP: 35D Entrance Door.

#### 2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

### 1. Construction:

a. Exterior: Thermally broken

b. Interior: Nonthermal.

- 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
- 3. Glazing Plane: Center.
- 4. Exterior Jambs and Head Framing: Provide manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum continuous flat filler for use at jambs and head framing. This extrusion provides the necessary profile for sealing with the building air barrier system. Channel type jamb components will not be acceptable.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Subsills for Exterior Storefronts: Manufacturer's standard thermally broken extruded aluminum sill flashing, color to match framing.

#### E. Materials:

- 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  - a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209.
  - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221.
  - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
  - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
- 2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
  - a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

- b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
- c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

## 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Standard Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
  - 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
  - 2. Door Design: Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width.
    - a. Accessible Doors: Smooth surfaced for width of door in area within 10 inches above floor or ground plane.
  - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

## 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article for each entrance door to comply with requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products or products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
  - 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
    - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbfto set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
    - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.
- B. Butt Hinges: BHMA A156.1, Grade 1, radius corner.
  - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while entrance door is closed.
  - 2. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  - 3. Quantities:
    - a. For doors up to 87 inches high, provide 3 hinges per leaf.
    - b. For doors more than 87 and up to 120 inches high, provide 4 hinges per leaf.
- C. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.

- 1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D 2000, molded neoprene, or ASTM D 2287, molded PVC.
- 2. Sliding Type: AAMA 701, made of wool, polypropylene, or nylon woven pile with nylon-fabric or aluminum-strip backing.
- D. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch.
- E. Additional Hardware: As specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

## 2.6 GLAZING SYSTEMS

- A. Glazing: As specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard compression types; replaceable, molded or extruded, of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
- C. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Framing System Gaskets and Sealants: Manufacturer's standard, recommended by manufacturer for joint type.
  - 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of aluminum-framed systems, as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

- 1. Provide sealants for use inside of the weatherproofing system that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied, asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos; formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

# 2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Framing Members, General: Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Means to drain water passing joints, condensation within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
  - 4. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 5. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 6. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
  - 2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

### 2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

### 2.10 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:

Butts and Hinges: 26D
 Weatherstripping Aluminum
 Threshold Aluminum

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. General:

- 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Do not install damaged components.
- 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.

- 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration.
- 6. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

### B. Metal Protection:

- 1. Where aluminum will contact dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer or applying sealant or tape, or by installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
- 2. Where aluminum will contact concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within the system to exterior.
- D. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- E. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades, and without warp or rack.
- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Provide Rivnuts for fastening hardware.
- H. Install perimeter joint sealants as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

## 3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed systems to comply with the following maximum erection tolerances:
  - 1. Location and Plane: Limit variation from true location and plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/4 inch over total length.
  - 2. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 1/32 inch.
- B. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 1/8 inch.

# 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating entrance door hardware to function smoothly as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. For entrance doors accessible to people with disabilities, adjust closers to provide a 3-second closer sweep period for doors to move from a 70-degree open position to 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading door edge.

END OF SECTION 084113

#### SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Commercial door hardware for the following:
    - a. Swinging doors.
    - b. Other doors to the extent indicated.
  - 2. Cylinders for doors specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Electrified door hardware.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following. Coordinating, purchasing, delivering, and scheduling remain requirements of this Section.
  - 1. Cylinders for locks specified in the following other Sections:
    - a. Division 08 Section "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts."

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submittals for Sections 081113, 081416 and 087100 shall be made concurrently.
- B. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include the following:
    - a. System schematic.
    - b. Point-to-point wiring diagram.
    - c. Riser diagram.
    - d. Elevation of each door.
  - 2. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
  - 3. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 1

D. Samples for Verification: Submit minimum 2-by-4-inch plate Samples of each type of finish required, except primed finish.

## E. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - a. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
  - b. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
  - c. Content: Include the following information:
    - 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
    - 2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
    - 3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
    - 4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - 5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - 8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - 9) Description of each electrified door hardware function, including location, sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems.
      - a) Sequence of Operation: Include description of component functions that occur in the following situations: authorized person wants to enter; authorized person wants to exit; unauthorized person wants to enter; unauthorized person wants to exit.
    - 10) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
  - d. Submittal Sequence: Submit initial draft of final schedule along with essential Product Data to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Submit the final door hardware sets after Samples, Product Data, coordination with Shop Drawings of other work, delivery schedules, and similar information has been completed and accepted.
- 2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations.

DOOR HARDWARE 087100 - 2

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, signed by product manufacturer.
  - 1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire doors complies with listed fire door assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks and closers.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
  - 1. Electrified Door Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant who is experienced in providing consulting services for electrified door hardware installations.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Door Hardware: Provide hardware as required by accessibility regulations and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. These include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.

- b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
  - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
  - 2) Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
  - 3) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.
- 2. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
  - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
  - b. Delayed-Egress Locks: Lock releases within 15 seconds after applying a force not more than 15 lbf for not more than 3 seconds.
  - c. Door Closers: Not more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
  - d. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
- E. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated door assemblies are indicated, provide door hardware rated for use in assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meet requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
  - 1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  - 2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  - 3. Requirements for key control system.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to electrified door hardware including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 2. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.

- 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
- 4. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
- C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

## 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where new hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide for proper operation.

# 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

- a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements.
- C. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
  - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
  - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
  - 4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
  - 2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
  - 3. Interior Doors: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - 1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  - 2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.

- 3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
  - 1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors and outswinging corridor doors with locks.
  - 2. Corners: Square.
- F. Electrified Functions for Hinges: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Power Transfer: Concealed PTFE-jacketed wires, secured at each leaf and continuous through hinge knuckle.
  - 2. Available Products:
    - a. Hagar: ETW 4-1/2 x 4-1/2.
    - b. McKinney: TA2714-CC4 or QC8.
    - c. Stanley: CEFBB-179.
- G. Electrical Transfer Devices: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Securitron: Model EL-EPT.
- H. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
  - 2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
  - 3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
  - 4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

## 2.3 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).
  - 3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).
- D. The following is a guide for hinge size and type required for this project.

M	anutacturer	Interior:	Exterior	
1-3/4" Doors up to 3'-0" wide	Stanley	FBB179-4 1/2"	FBB191-4 1/2"	
	Hager	BB1279-4 1/2"	BB1191-4 1/2"	

	McKinney	TA-TB2714-4 1/2"	TA-TB2314-4 1/2"
1-3/4" Doors over 3'-0" wide	Stanley Hager	FBB168-4 1/2" BB1168-4 1/2"	FBB199-4 1/2" BB1199-4 1/2"
over 5 o wide	McKinney	T4A-T4B3786-4 1/2"	T4A-T4B3386-4 1/2"

## 2.4 LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

- A. Accessibility Requirements: Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- B. Latches and Locks for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Latches shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- C. Electrified Locking Devices: BHMA A156.25.
- D. Lock Trim:
  - 1. Levers: Cast.
  - 2. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.
  - 3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
- E. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:
  - 1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.
  - 2. Deadbolts: Minimum 1-inch bolt throw.
- F. Rabbeted Meeting Doors: Provide special rabbeted front and strike on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.
- G. Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:
  - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Strikes for Interconnected Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.12.
  - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
  - 4. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 5. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 6. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.

## 2.5 BORED LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
    - a. Best Lock Corporation (BLC).
    - b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
    - c. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an Assa Abloy Group company (SGT).
    - d. Schlage Lock Company; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).
- B. Bored Locks: BHMA Grade 1; Series 4000.
  - 1. Provide one of the following manufacturers and designs:
    - a. Best: 9K Series
    - b. Corbin Russwin: CL3300 Series.
    - c. Sargent: 10 Lined. Schlage: D Series
- C. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA Grade 1.
- D. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:
    - a. Best: 15 C
    - b. Corbin Russwin: NZD
    - c. Sargent: LLd. Schlage: Rhodes
- E. Lock Functions: Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

FUNCTION	SARGENT	SCHLAGE	CORBIN/RUSWIN	BEST
(1) (utility)	04	80	57	D
(2) (office)	05	53	51	AB
(3) (passage)	15	10	10	N
(4) (classroom)	37	70	55	R
(5) (entrance)	16	60	72	C
(6) (privacy)	65	40	20	L
(7) (electric)	71	80PEU	930	

## 2.6 MORTISE DEADLOCKS:

A. Where mortise deadlock functions are listed in the hardware set numbers, provide 2-3/4 inch backset mortise deadlock having a heavy gauge wrought steel case. The case size shall be no

less than 3-3/4 by 2-3/4 by 1 inch with a bronze adjustable lock front 1-1/8 by 4-5/8 inches (bevel adjustment 1/8 inch in 2 inches).

- B. The deadlock shall be 3/4 inch throw cast or extruded bronze.
- C. The following manufacturers and model numbers will be acceptable:

Best 45H Series
 Sargent: 4870 Series
 Schlage L9000 Series

D. The following functions shall be required where specified:

FUNCTION	SCHLAGE	SARGENT	BEST
A	L9463	4874	45HR
В	L9460	4877	45AD

## 2.7 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Precision Hardware, Inc. (PH).
  - 2. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an Assa Abloy Group company (SGT).
  - 3. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
- B. Products: All exit devices for this project shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Precision Olympian Series
  - 2. The 80 Series exit device by Sargent & Co.
  - 3. 98 Series by Von Duprin Division
- C. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- E. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.

- G. Fire Exit Devices: Devices complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire and panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305 and NFPA 252.
- H. Latch Retraction Exit Devices: Where indicated, provide hardware package consisting of Sargent exit device No. 56-8804. Equivalent package by other listed manufacturers will be acceptable.
- I. Outside Trim: Pull with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Top and Bottom Strikes: Where vertical rod exit devices are indicated for interior doors, provide standard surface-mounted top strike and flush or recessed bottom strike.
- K. The following functions shall be required where specified:

FUNCTION	VON DUPRIN	SARGENT	PRECISION
A B C D E F	CD99NL-OP CD99EO 99L 99L-BE 99EO-F 99L-F	16-8804 16-8810 8813ET 8815ET 12-8810 12-8813ET 12-8815ET	1103CD x 1123-38 1101CD x 1123-38 1108 x 39L x 1123-38 1108A x 39L x 1123-38 FL-1101 x 1123-38 FL-1108 x 39L x 1123-38 FL-1108A x 39L x 1123-38
H	CD9927EO	16-8710	1201CD x 1123-38
I	9927L	8713ET	1208 x 39L x 1123-38
J	9927L-BE	8715ET	1208A x 39L x 1123-38
K	CD9927EO x LBR	16-PP/PR8710	1201CD x 1123-38 x LBR
L	9927L x LBR	PP/PR8713ET	1208 x 39L x 1123-38 x LBR
M	9927L-BE x LBR	PP/PR8715ET	1208A x 39L x 1123-38 x LBR
N	9927EO-F	12-8710	FL-1201 x 1123-38
O	9927L-F	12-8713ET	FL-1208 x 39L x 1123-38
P	9927L-F-BE	12-8715ET	FL-1208A x 39L x 1123-38
Q	9927EO-F x LBR	12-PP/PR8710	FL-1201 x 1123-38 x LBR
R	9927L-F x LBR	12-PP/PR8713ET	FL-1208 x 39L x 1123-38 x LBR
S	9927-L-F-BE x LBR	12-PP/PR8715ET	FL-1208A x 39L x 1123-38 x LBR
T	EL9927-TL	56-8710-306	ELR-2201-CA03 x 1123-38
U	EL99NL-OP	56-8804	ELR-2103 x 1123-38

### 2.8 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- B. Cylinders: Manufacturer's standard tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Number of Pins: Six.
  - 2. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.

- 3. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
- 4. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
- C. Construction Keying: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
    - a. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.
    - b. Furnish permanent cores to Owner for installation.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cylinders: Same manufacturer as for locks and latches.

#### 2.9 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
  - 1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key.
  - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
  - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
    - b. Master Keys: Five.

## 2.10 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Key Control Cabinet: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1; metal cabinet with baked-enamel finish; containing key-holding hooks, labels, 2 sets of key tags with self-locking key holders, key-gathering envelopes, and temporary and permanent markers; with key capacity of 150 percent of the number of locks.
  - 1. Wall-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet with hinged-panel door equipped with key-holding panels and pin-tumbler cylinder door lock.
- B. Cross-Index System: Multiple-index system for recording key information. Include three receipt forms for each key-holding hook. Set up by key control manufacturer.

- 1. Available Manufacturers:
  - a. Key Control Systems, Inc. (KCS).
  - b. Telkee, Inc.; a division of Sunroc Corporation (SUN).

## 2.11 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.6.
- B. Materials: Fabricate from stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  - 1. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
  - 2. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
  - 3. Hager Companies (HAG).
  - 4. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
  - 5. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- D. Door Pulls, 1 inch diameter.
  - 1. Size: ADA compliant, unless indicated otherwise, provide 10 inches center to center, with 3 1/2 inch projection and 2 1/2 inch clearance.
  - 2. Available Products:
    - a. Hager Companies, H4J.
    - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company; 8103EZ.
- E. Push Bars, 1 inch diameter.

## 2.12 CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Closers:
    - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing Company; Div. of ESSEX Industries, Inc. (SGT).
- C. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

- 1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
  - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
  - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
  - 1. LCN:

a. Exterior: 4040 Seriesb. Interior: 4040 Series

2. Sargent:

a. Exterior: 281b. Interior: 281

## 2.13 PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Size: 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.
- B. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.
- C. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; beveled top and 2 sides; fabricated from the following material:
  - 1. Material: 0.050-inch-thick stainless steel.
  - 2. Available Manufacturers:
    - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated (BM).
    - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc. (DJO).
    - c. Hager Companies (HAG).
    - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
    - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company (RM).
- D. Fabricate protection plates as follows:
  - 1. Push Plates: 16" high by 8" wide.
  - 2. Kick Plates: 10" high by 1-1/2" less than door width for single doors and 1" less than door width for pairs of doors. Kick plates shall be applied to push side of all doors where noted.

## 2.14 STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide wall stops for doors unless floor or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
  - 2. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door or opening. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.
- B. Wall Stops: Wall type bumpers with concealed type flange shall be used where ever possible.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives 407 1/2
    - b. Door Controls 3211T
    - c. Rockwood 409
- C. Floor Stops: Where wall type bumpers cannot be used, provide dome type, floor mounted stops of the proper height as follows:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives 436, 438
    - b. Door Controls 3310X, 3320X
    - c. Rockwood 440, 442
- D. Exterior doors striking masonry and doors specified to have door stops and holders, shall have cast bronze wall or floor type door stops with hook or staple type holders to selectively hold doors in open position. The following will be acceptable:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives 445, 446
    - b. Door Controls 3237X, 3347X
    - c. Rockwood 473, 477
- E. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

## 2.15 DOOR GASKETING

A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

# B. Weatherstripping:

- 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame. Basis-of-Design Product, No. A626A by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- 2. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 600A by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- 3. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 95WH by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- C. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - 1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on fire-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 5050 by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

## 2.16 THRESHOLDS

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.21.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: Where thresholds are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  - 1. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
- C. Thresholds for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Maximum 1/2 inch high.
- D. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Provide No. 896 with door bottom sweep No. 95WH by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- E. Threshold for Elevators: Provide a Pemko R1.25F for each elevator entry door.

## 2.17 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
  - 2. Steel Machine or Wood Screws: For the following fire-rated applications:
    - a. Mortise hinges to doors.
    - b. Strike plates to frames.
    - Closers to doors and frames.
  - 3. Steel Through Bolts: For the following fire-rated applications unless door blocking is provided:
    - a. Surface hinges to doors.
    - b. Closers to doors and frames.
    - c. Surface-mounted exit devices.
  - 4. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
  - 5. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

## 2.18 FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:
  - 1. Butts and Hinges: 26D

Locks & Lock Trim: 26D
 Exit Devices: 32D

4. Door Controls - Closers: Sprayed Alum. Finish

Door Stops
 Weatherstripping
 Threshold
 Kickplates
 Pulls
 26D/32D
 Aluminum
 Riuminum
 32D
 Pulls

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: Comply with DHI A115 Series.
  - 1. Surface-Applied Door Hardware: Drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI A115-W Series.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated as follows unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

- 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Unless otherwise required by authorities having jurisdiction, adjust sweep period so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 3 seconds to move to a point 3 inches from the latch, measured to the leading edge of the door.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

## 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

# 3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. The hardware sets listed below indicate the items of hardware required for each opening. It is the bidder's responsibility to accurately furnish the proper quantities, items, sizes, weights and functions as required by the plans and specifications. If an opening has, through error, been omitted from the following hardware sets, it shall be the bidder's responsibility to supply hardware of equivalent quality and quantity, as that which is specified for a comparable opening.

## SINGLE ALUMINUM ENTRANCE DOOR

HW1

Doors 101.1

Electric Power Transfer
Exit Device (function U)
Power supply by security contractor
Pull
Closer with drop plate
Floor Stop

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch exit device for entry.

## SINGLE HOLLOW METAL EXIT DOOR

HW2

Doors 009.1

2-Hinges

1-Electric hinge

Exit Device (function U)

Power supply by security contractor

Pull

Closer

Threshold

Weatherstripping

Door bottom sweep

Floor Stop

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch exit device for entry.

JANITOR, ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, EMR

HW3

Doors 001, 001.1, 013, 116.1, 216.1, 304.1

Hinges

Closer

Lockset (function 1)

Kick plate (216.1, 304.1)

Wall stop

Smoke gasketing

PRIVATE TOILET

HW4

Doors 006, 007, 115.2, 117.1, 115.3, 215.2, 215.3, 217.1, 303.1,

Hinges

Lockset (function 6)

Wall Stop Silencers

## PRIVATE TOILET W/CARD ACCESS

HW5

Doors 104.1, 204.1, 313.1

2-Hinges

1-Electric hinge

Lockset (function 7)

Wall Stop

Silencers

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch lockset for entry.

SHOWER ROOM (push/pull function with deadbolt lock)

HW<sub>6</sub>

Doors 115.1, 215.1

Hinges

Push Plate

Pull

Deadbolt (function IV)

Closer

Kick Plate (215.1)

Wall Stop

Silencers

## SINGLE FIRE RATED CORRIDOR OR ASSEMBLY EXIT

HW7

Doors 001.1, 005, 009, 109.1, 118.1, 209.1,

Hinges

Closer

Exit Device (function F)

Kickplate (209.1)

Wall Stop

Smoke gasketing

# SINGLE FIRE RATED CORRIDOR OR ASSEMBLY EXIT W/CARD ACCESS

HW8

Doors 005, 218.1, 311.1,

2-Hinges

1-Electric hinge

Closer

Exit Device (function U)

Power supply by security contractor

Kickplate (218.1, 311.1)

Wall Stop

Smoke gasketing

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch exit device for entry.

OFFICE OR STORAGE (no smoke seals)

HW9

Doors 002, 107.1, 108.1, 121, 202.1, 205.1, 207.1, 208.1, 220.1, 302.1, 305.1, 306.1, 307.1, 308.1, 309.1, 309.2, 312.1, 314.2, 315.1, 316.1

Hinges

Locksets (function 4)

Door Stop

Silencers

### OFFICE OR STORAGE OR STAIR W/ CARD ACCESS

HW10

Doors 106.1, 206.1, 219.1, 314.1

2-Hinges

1-Electric hinge

Locksets (function 7)

Closer

Door Stop

Silencers

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch lockset for entry.

# RATED STAIR DOOR

HW11

Doors 012,

Hinges

Lockset (function 4)

Closer

Wall Stop

Smoke gasketing

# RATED STORAGE OR STAIR W/ CARD ACCESS

**HW12** 

Doors 010, 011, 105.1, 105.2

2-Hinges

1-Electric hinge

Lockset (function 7)

Closer

Kickplate (105.1, 105.2)

Wall Stop

Smoke gasketing

Description of Operation: Card swipe to unlatch lockset for entry.

# **EXISTING DOOR**

HW

Doors 119.1

Hinges

Lockset (function 5)

Closer

Kickplate

Weatherstripping

Door bottom Sweep

Threshold

Floor Stop

END OF SECTION 087100

### SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Doors.
  - 2. Storefront framing.
  - 3. Glazed entrances.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ICC's 2009 International Building Code by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
  - 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.

- 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
- 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- B. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for insulating glass.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- D. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- E. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

- F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- G. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- H. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing Labeling: Permanently mark fire-protection-rated glazing with certification label of a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, test standard, whether glazing is for use in fire doors or other openings, whether or not glazing passes hose-stream test, whether or not glazing has a temperature rise rating of 450 deg F, and the fire-resistance rating in minutes.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within

specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated: of kind and condition indicated.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  - 3. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).

# 2.3 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with silicone primary seal and butyl secondary seal.
  - 2. Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- B. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

## 2.4 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING

- A. Fire-Protection-Rated Glazing, General: Listed and labeled by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 for door assemblies and NFPA 257 for window assemblies.
- B. Laminated Ceramic Glazing (Type 1): Laminated glass made from 2 plies of clear, ceramic flat glass; 5/16-inch total nominal thickness; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Nippon Electric Glass Co., Ltd. (distributed by Technical Glass Products); FireLite Plus.
    - b. Schott North America, Inc.; Laminated Pyran Platinum L.
    - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain: SGG Keralite FR-L.
- C. Laminated Glass with Intumescent Interlayers (Type 2): Laminated glass made from multiple plies of uncoated, clear float glass; with intumescent interlayers; complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. InterEdge, Inc., a subsidiary of AFG Industries, Inc.; Pyrobel.
    - b. Pilkington Group Limited (distributed by Technical Glass Products); PyroStop.
    - c. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain: SGG Contraflam N2.

## 2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  - 1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.

- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned EPDM, silicone, or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
  - 1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

### 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

## A. General:

- 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
- 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS. Class 100/50. Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
    - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
    - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.
- C. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

- 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

## 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

### 2.10 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.

2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

## 2.11 INSULATING-GLASS TYPES

- A. Insulated Glass: Low-e-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6.0 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Float glass.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Air.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Float glass.
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
  - 7. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
  - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
  - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38 maximum.
  - 10. Provide tempered glass and safety glazing labeling where required by code.
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: PPG Solarban 60 or Viracon VE1-2M.

## 2.12 FIRE-PROTECTION-RATED GLAZING TYPES

- A. Fire Rated Glass, Type 1: 45-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated ceramic glazing.
  - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.
- B. Fire Rated Glass, Type 2: 60-minute and 90-minute fire-rated glazing; laminated glass with intumescent interlayers.
  - 1. Provide safety glazing labeling.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

## 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.

- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

# 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to

produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

## 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 088000

## SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior framing systems (e.g., supports for partition walls, framed soffits, furring, etc.).

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

## 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40, hot-dip galvanized.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch for furring and framing for soffits, 0.027 inch for wall framing and 0.033 inch for fire fire-rated wall framing.
- b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  - 2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
  - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
      - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
      - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD Series.
      - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
      - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track or Vertical Slip Track II.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - 1. Available Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dietrich: SLP-TRK Slotted Track.
    - b. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak.
    - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
    - d. The Steel Network, Inc.; VertiClip SLD or VertiTrack VTD.
- E. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: 0.053-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Clip Angle: 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inch, 0.068-inch- thick, galvanized steel or BridgeClip by The Steel Network. Inc.
- F. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  - 1. Minimum Base Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch.
  - 2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

- G. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
  - 1. Configuration: Asymmetrical.
- H. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch bare-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum bare-steel thickness of 0.0312 inch.
  - 3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.0475-inch-diameter wire.
- I. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches, wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch, minimum bare-metal thickness of 0.0179 inch, and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two 0.312 inch (0.79 mm) (20 gage) studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

# D. Direct Furring:

- 1. Screw to wood framing.
- 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.

## E. Z-Furring Members:

- 1. Erect insulation (specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches o.c.
- 2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- 3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches from corner and cut insulation to fit.

F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

### SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For the following products:
  - 1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- long length for each trim accessory indicated.
- C. Drawings: Submit drawings indicating locations of control joints.

## 1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other causes. Stack panels flat to prevent sagging.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install interior products until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

### 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by the following:
  - 1. USG Corporation.
- B. Regular Type:
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Type X:
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Abuse-Resistant Type: Manufactured to produce greater resistance to surface indentation, through-penetration (impact resistance), and abrasion than standard, regular-type and Type X gypsum board.
  - 1. Core:
    - a. 1/2 inch.
    - b. 5/8 inch, Type X (FRS-G).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Product: Provide the following:

a. United States Gypsum Co.; Fiberock® Interior Panel, VHI.

## 2.4 EXTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: ASTM C 1177/C 1177M.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. "Dens-Glass Gold" by Georgia-Pacific Corp.
    - b. "Securock® Sheathing Panels by USG.

### 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material:
    - a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
    - b. Trim-Tex, Super Seal Tear Away<sup>TM</sup> L Bead where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. Expansion (control) joint.
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. Expansion (Control) Joint: One-piece, rolled zinc with V-shaped slot and removable strip covering slot opening.

### 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Wallboard: Paper.
  - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Wallboard: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

- 1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
- 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  - a. Use setting-type taping with mold-resistant gypsum wallboard.
- 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- 5. Skim Coat: Not required.
- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
  - 1. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
  - 2. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish as recommended by sheathing board manufacturer for painted finish.

### 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR or AIS-919.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  - 2. Provide sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations, and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members, or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Fire-Resistance-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide fire-resistive joint system at the top of fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies. Provide firestop system around any structural penetration of wall assembly.
- L. Smoke-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide a tight, taped joint at the top of smoke-rated assemblies and around any penetrations to assemblies at both side of the assembly. The use of acoustical sealant will be acceptable to fill gaps up to 3/8 inch wide.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Abuse-Resistant Type: All applications as indicated on Drawings.

## B. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing), unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

## C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints 1 framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

- 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
- 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
- 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

### 3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
  - 1. Install with 1/4-inch open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
  - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

## 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings or according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
- D. Exterior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except those with trim having flanges not intended for tape.

- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Level 5: Where indicated for exterior soffits. Not required for interior.
- E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.

# 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs gypsum board ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected.
  - 1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
    - a. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
    - b. Installation of air-duct systems.
    - c. Installation of air devices.
    - d. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
    - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.
    - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping Systems.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

### SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl sheet floor covering, without backing.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor covering. Include floor covering layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
  - 1. Show details of special patterns.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor covering indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than 6-by-9-inch sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.
  - 1. For heat-welding bead, manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 9 inches long, of each color required.
- E. Seam Samples: For seamless-installation technique indicated and for each floor covering product, color, and pattern required; with seam running lengthwise and in center of 6-by-9-inch Sample applied to a rigid backing and prepared by Installer for this Project.
- F. Product Schedule: For floor coverings. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- G. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor covering to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor covering installation and seaming method indicated.

- 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor covering manufacturer for installation techniques required.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor coverings and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store rolls upright.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 85 deg F, in spaces to receive floor coverings during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- E. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 VINYL SHEET FLOOR COVERING

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - 1. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Assurance II.
  - 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.; BioSpec MD.
- B. Unbacked Vinyl Sheet Floor Covering: ASTM F 1913, 0.080 inch thick.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth with embedded abrasives.
- D. Sheet Width: 6 feet.

- E. Seaming Method: Heat welded.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

#### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Seamless-Installation Accessories:
  - 1. Heat-Welding Bead: Manufacturer's solid-strand product for heat welding seams.
    - a. Color: Match floor covering.
- D. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
  - 1. Cove Strip: 1-inch radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by manufacturer.
- E. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor coverings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.

- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

### 3.3 SUBSTRATE TESTING

- A. General: Conduct testing using an independent agency with a minimum of five years experience in moisture emission testing or as pre-approved by the manufacturer of the flooring material.
- B. Moisture Emission Testing: Conduct moisture emission testing of concrete slabs-on-grade and elevated slabs to receive floor coverings or coatings by the calcium chloride test method. Perform tests in accordance with ASTM F-1869.
  - 1. Conduct a minimum of three tests for the first 1,000 sq. ft. and one additional test for each additional 1,000 sq. ft.
  - 2. Ambient test environment shall conform to ASTM-1869 and be reflective of the building's normal operational environment.
  - 3. Conduct tests on bare concrete, free of surface contaminants, adhesives, curing compounds or sealers.
  - 4. Locate test locations a minimum of five feet from exterior walls or interior walls that penetrate the floor. Do not conduct tests over random cracks or within five feet of control or construction joints.
  - 5. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
- C. Internal Relative Humidity Testing: Conduct internal relative humidity testing of concrete slabson-grade and elevated slabs to receive floor coverings or coatings in accordance with ASTM F-2170.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
- D. Surface Alkalinity Testing: Conduct alkalinity testing of the concrete surface at all moisture emission test locations in accordance with ASTM F710 5.3.1.

E. Submit all test results to the Architect, flooring installer and manufacturer of the flooring materials before installation of the flooring materials.

## 3.4 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
  - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least 6 inches away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
  - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor coverings on covers for telephone and electrical ducts and similar items in installation areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of floor coverings installed on covers and adjoining floor covering. Tightly adhere floor covering edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### I. Seamless Installation:

- 1. Heat-Welded Seams: Comply with ASTM F 1516. Rout joints and use welding bead to permanently fuse sections into a seamless floor covering. Prepare, weld, and finish seams to produce surfaces flush with adjoining floor covering surfaces.
- J. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 8 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
  - 1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor coverings.

- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor covering installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from floor covering surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum floor coverings thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop floor coverings to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor coverings from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor covering before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply two coats.
- E. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

### SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vinyl composition floor tile.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.
- D. Product Schedule: For floor tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RUBBER FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Johnsonite; RT Round.
  - 2. Roppe Corporation, USA; Low Profile Raised Circular Design.
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1344, Class I-A, homogeneous rubber tile, solid color.
- C. Hardness: Not less than 85 as required by ASTM F 1344, measured using Shore, Type A durometer per ASTM D 2240.
- D. Wearing Surface: Molded pattern.
  - 1. Molded-Pattern Figure: Raised discs.
- E. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- F. Size: 18-1/8 by 18-1/8 inches.
- G. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

## 2.2 VINYL COMPOSITION FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Imperial Texture Standard Excelon.
  - 2. Mannington Mills, Inc.; Essentials.
  - 3. Tarkett, Inc.; Expressions.

- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1066, Class 2, through-pattern tile.
- C. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
- D. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
- E. Size: 12 by 12 inches.
- F. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.
  - 1. Use adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
    - a. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: Not more than 50 g/L.
    - b. Rubber Floor Adhesives: Not more than 60 g/L.
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Verify that testing by others is acceptable or perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Verify that testing by others is acceptable or perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

## 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles square with room axis.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain direction alternating in adjacent tiles (basket-weave pattern).
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply two coats of sealer and two finish coats.

END OF SECTION 096519

### SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Tufted carpet.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 09 Section "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following, including installation recommendations for each type of substrate:
  - 1. Carpet: For each type indicated. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet: 12-inch- square Sample.
  - 2. Carpet Seam: 6-inch Sample.
- C. Product Schedule: For carpet Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the critical radiant flux classification indicated in Part 2, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 648 by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

# 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 5, "Storage and Handling."

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.2, "Site Conditions; Temperature and Humidity" and Section 7.12, "Ventilation."
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not install carpet until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- C. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured, are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive, and have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet, install carpet before installing these items.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, excess static discharge, and delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CARPET

A. Products: To be determined. Allow \$28 per square yard for material and installation.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet and is recommended or provided by carpet manufacturer.
  - 1. VOC Limits: Provide adhesives with VOC content not more than 50g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA method 24).
- C. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.
- D. Seam Sealer: Edge of carpet sealer product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:
  - 1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet.
  - 3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
- C. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
  - 1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

- 2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch, unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CRI 104 and carpet manufacturer's written installation instructions for the following:
  - 1. Direct-Glue-Down Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 9, "Direct Glue-Down Installation."
- B. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
  - 1. Level adjoining border edges.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- D. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- E. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protection of Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet manufacturer and carpet adhesive manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 096816

### SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Wood.
  - 3. Gypsum board.
  - 4. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
- B. This Section includes exposed interior items and surfaces with low VOC coatings complying with ME DEP regulations.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Product data.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material proposed for use.
  - 3. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 4. Include printed statement of VOC content for each product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

## 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers, primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

# 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Akzo Nobel Paints, LLC (Glidden Professional, Devoe Coatings, Flood Stains)
  - 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

## A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Compliance for Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide the manufacturer's formulation for the products specified below that are VOC compliant with the State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection Regulation, "Chapter 151: Architectural and Industrial Maintenance (AIM) Coatings" and the following chemical restrictions expressed in grams per liter:
  - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 100 g/L.
  - 2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 150 g/L.
  - 3. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings High Gloss: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
  - 4. Anticorrosive (Rust Preventative) Coatings: VOC content of not more than 400 g/L.
  - 5. Fire Resistive Coatings: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
  - 6. Industrial Maintenance Coatings (IMC): VOC content of not more than 340 g/L.
  - 7. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
  - 8. Quick-Dry Enamels: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
  - 9. Quick-Dry Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 200 g/L.
  - 10. Specialty Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
  - 11. Stains: VOC content of not more than 250 g/L.
  - 12. Wood Preservatives: VOC content of not more than 350 g/L.
- C. Colors: Provide color selections made by the Architect. Allow for up to 10 different color selections.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

### A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:

- 1. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Primer Sealer, No. 231
- 2. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)
- 3. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## B. High-Build Primer/Sealer:

- 1. Glidden Professional: 1040-1200, High Build Surfacer Interior Primer Sealer. (VOC 100g/L)
- 2. SW: PrepRite High Build Interior Latex Primer/Surfacer B28W601 (VOC 74 g/L).
- 3. Moore: Super Spec Satin-Fil 172 (VOC 31g/L)
- C. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

## 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):
  - 1. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
  - 2. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
  - 3. S-W: IMC Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

### 2.5 LATEX PAINTS

- A. Low-VOC Latex (Flat):
  - 1. Glidden Professional: 9100-XXXXN LifeMaster No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
  - 2. Moore: Eco Spec Interior Latex Flat, No. 219.
  - 3. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]
- B. Low-VOC Latex (Low Luster):
  - 1. Glidden Professional: 9300-XXXX LifeMaster No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
  - 2. Moore: Pristine Eco Spec Interior Latex Eggshell, No. 223
  - 3. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]
- C. Low-VOC Latex (Semigloss):
  - 1. Glidden Professional: 9200-XXXXN LifeMaster No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (0 o/L)
  - 2. Moore: Pristine Acrylic Semi-Gloss, No. 214
  - 3. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

### 2.6 HIGH PERFORMANCE EPOXY PAINTS

- A. Waterborne Epoxy Finish:
  - 1. Moore: Moorcraft Super Spec Acrylic Epoxy Coating No. 256.
  - 2. Glidden Professional: IMC 4408-XXXX Tru-Glaze-WB Waterborne Epoxy Gloss Coating. (206 g/L)
  - 3. S-W: IMC Water Based Catalyzed Epoxy Gloss, B70 Series. (200 g/L)

# 2.7 FLOOR COATINGS

- A. Latex Floor and Porch Paint (Low-Luster):
  - 1. Moore Latex Floor & Patio Enamel 122.
  - 2. Glidden Professional: 3018N Interior/Exterior Water-Based Porch & Floor Satin Enamel. (43 g/L)
  - 3. S-W: Porch & Floor Enamel, Interior/Exterior A32-100 Series. (45 g/L)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

# E. Wood Substrates:

- 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
- 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
- 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.

- 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- F. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.
- G. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Apply an additional coat of primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
  - 1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical, Plumbing and Fire Protection Work:
    - a. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - b. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - c. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - d. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    - e. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.
    - f. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

g. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

# 2. Electrical Work:

- a. Switchgear.
- b. Panelboards.
- c. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.

# 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

# 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. VOC Compliance, General: Provide the manufacturers' formulations for the products specified below that comply with the VOC requirements for the State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection in paragraph 2.2 of this Section.
- B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex Floor Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex floor and porch paint (low gloss).
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex floor and porch paint (low gloss).
    - c. Topcoat: Latex floor and porch paint (low gloss).
- C. Steel Substrates: Including, but not limited to steel doors and frames, handrails and guardrails, lintel plates and angles, wood door glass lite kits and astragals, access panels (both sides), metal fabrications and miscellaneous metal items.
  - 1. Low-VOC Latex Over DTM Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: DTM anticorrosive metal primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Low-VOC latex paint matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Low-VOC latex semi-gloss paint.
- D. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim.

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 7

- 1. Low-VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Interior latex-based wood primer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Low-VOC latex paint matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Low-VOC latex (semigloss) paint.

# E. Gypsum Board Substrates:

- 1. Low-VOC Latex System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Low-VOC latex primer/sealer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Low-VOC latex paint matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Low-VOC latex (eggshell) paint for walls and Low-VOC latex (flat) for ceilings.
- 2. High-Performance Epoxy System:
  - a. Prime Coat: Latex primer/sealer.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance epoxy matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: High-performance epoxy (semigloss).
- F. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board Substrates:
  - 1. Low-VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: High-Build Primer/Sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Low-VOC latex paint matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Low-VOC latex (eggshell) paint for walls and Low-VOC latex (flat) for ceilings.
  - 2. High-Performance Epoxy System:
    - a. Prime Coat: High-Build Primer/Sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: High-performance epoxy matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: High-performance epoxy (semigloss).
- G. Cotton or Canvas Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
  - 1. Low-VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Low-VOC latex primer/sealer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Low-VOC latex paint matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Low-VOC latex (flat) paint.

END OF SECTION 099123

INTERIOR PAINTING 099123 - 8

#### SECTION 101400 - SIGNS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of signs:
  - 1. Panel signs.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

# 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components.
  - 1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.
- C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.

# 1.5 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.
- B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

#### 1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

# 2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mohawk Sign Systems.
  - 2. Welch Architectural Signage.
- B. Substrate: Fabricate signs from 1/8 inch thick matte clear acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks. Background color to be subsurface.
  - 1. Background Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 2. Edge Condition: Straight.
  - 3. Corner Condition: Rounded to 3/8 inch radius.
  - 4. Size: 6 by 6 inch, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Copy: Helvetica.
- D. Letterform: route copy into face of substrate 1/32 inch deep. Chemically weld (inlay) computer precision cut tactile copy into routed letter openings so that tactile copy is embedded in substrate and remains at least 1/32" above surface of substrate.
  - 1. Height: 5/8 inch minimum letter height.
- E. Braille: Use engrave process for all Braille areas. Engrave Braille dots into surface of clear material.
- F. Symbols of Accessibility:
  - 1. Accessible elements: Provide international symbol of accessibility.
    - a. Provide male and female symbols as required for toilets.
- G. Provide characters complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.

# 2.3 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 **INSTALLATION**

- Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type A. described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
  - Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. 2. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
  - Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to 2. conceal mounting materials.

#### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. A. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

#### 3.4 PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE

A. Types:	Sizes:	Quantity:
HC Accessible Symbols	Provide 4" x 4"	1
Shower Rooms	Provide 4" x 4"	one for each room
Men's Restrooms	Provide 8" x 6"	one for each room
Women's Restrooms	Provide 8" x 6"	one for each room
Stairs	Provide 6" x 6"	one for each door to stair
Landings	Provide 4" x 4"	one for each landing

Exit Provide 6" x 6" one for each exit

- B. Rooms with more than one entrance door shall have a sign at each door.
- C. Final room names and numbers will be verified during the submittal.
- D. Allow for 20 informational signs, 6 by 6 inch, with minimum of 15 characters each and room number.
- E. Provide the following sign to be located at roof hatch. "Close Roof Hatch When Working On Roof"

END OF SECTION 101400

#### SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Corner guards.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include construction details, material descriptions, impact strength, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each impact-resistant wall protection unit.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit showing locations and extent. Include sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- C. Maintenance Data: For each impact-resistant wall protection unit to include in maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Include recommended methods and frequency of maintenance for maintaining optimum condition of plastic covers under anticipated traffic and use conditions. Include precautions against using cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to plastic finishes and performance.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of impactresistant wall protection units and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store impact-resistant wall protection units in original undamaged packages and containers inside well-ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install impact-resistant wall protection units until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature at 70 deg F for not less than 72 hours before beginning installation and for the remainder of the construction period.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of impact-resistant wall protection units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures.
    - b. Deterioration of plastic and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- B. Fasteners: Aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless-steel, or other noncorrosive metal screws, bolts, and other fasteners compatible with items being fastened. Use security-type fasteners where exposed to view.

#### 2.2 CORNER GUARDS

A. Surface-Mounted, Metal Corner Guards): Fabricated from one-piece, formed or extruded metal with formed edges; with 90- and/or 135-degree turn to match wall condition.

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Stainless Steel surface Mount Corner Guard by IPC or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Balco, Inc.
  - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - c. Pawling.
  - d. Tepromark International, Inc.
- 2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
  - a. Thickness: Minimum 0.0500 inch.
  - b. Finish: Directional satin, No. 4.
  - c. Height: 48 inches from top of wall base.
- 3. Wing Size: Nominal 2 by 2 inches.
- 4. Corner Radius: 1/8 inch.
- 5. Mounting: Flat-head, countersunk screws through factory-drilled mounting holes.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate impact-resistant wall protection units to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, and member sizes, including thicknesses of components.

# 2.4 METAL FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
  - 1. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
  - 2. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
  - 3. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
  - 4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- B. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and wall areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete finishing operations, including painting, before installing impact-resistant wall protection system components.
- B. Before installation, clean substrate to remove dust, debris, and loose particles.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install impact-resistant wall protection units level, plumb, and true to line without distortions. Do not use materials with chips, cracks, voids, stains, or other defects that might be visible in the finished Work.

END OF SECTION 102600

# SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Toilet accessories.
  - 2. Shower room accessories.
  - 3. Custodial accessories.

# 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the following:
  - 1. Construction details and dimensions.
  - 2. Anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.
  - 3. Material and finish descriptions.
  - 4. Features that will be included for Project.
  - 5. Manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Samples: Full size, for each accessory item to verify design, operation, and finish requirements.
  - 1. Approved full-size Samples will be returned and may be used in the Work.
- C. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.
  - 1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
  - 2. Identify products using designations indicated.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

# 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For toilet and bath accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: For products listed together in the same Part 2 articles, obtain products from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Mirror Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to replace mirrors that develop visible silver spoilage defects and that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

## 2.2 TOILET ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.

- 3. Bradley Corporation.
- 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- C. Paper Towel Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-262.
  - 2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  - 3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
  - 4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
  - 5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  - 6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser: Furnished by Owner, installed by Contractor.
- E. Grab Bar:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
  - 2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
  - 3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
    - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
  - 4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
  - 5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Mirror Unit:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
  - 2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
    - a. Corners: Welded and ground smooth.
  - 3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
    - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
    - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
  - 4. Size: 24 by 36 inches.
- G. Shelves
  - a. Bobrick B-298 x24.

# 2.3 SHOWER ROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
  - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

### B. Shower Curtain Rod:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-6047.
- 2. Description: 1-1/4-inch OD; fabricated from nominal 0.05-inch- thick stainless steel.
- 3. Mounting Flanges: Stainless-steel flanges designed for exposed fasteners.
- 4. Finish: No. 4 (satin).

#### C. Shower Curtain:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. 204-2.
- 2. Size: Minimum 6 inches wider than opening by 72 inches high.
- 3. Material: Vinyl, minimum 0.006 inch thick, opaque, matte.
- 4. Color: White.
- 5. Grommets: Corrosion resistant at minimum 6 inches o.c. through top hem.
- 6. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless-steel, spring wire curtain hooks with snap fasteners, sized to accommodate specified curtain rod. Provide one hook per curtain grommet.

# D. Folding Shower Seat:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-518.
- 2. Configuration: L-shaped seat, designed for wheelchair access.
- 3. Seat: White vinyl padded seat.
- 4. Mounting Mechanism: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# E. Soap Dish:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-7680.
- 2. Description: Without washcloth bar.
- 3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
- 4. Material and Finish: Bright polished stainless steel.

# F. Robe Hook:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-7671.
- 2. Description: Single-prong unit.
- 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# G. Towel Pin:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick B-7677.

- 2. Description: Projecting minimum of 4-3/8 inches from wall surface.
- 3. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# 2.4 CUSTODIAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
  - 1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  - 2. American Specialties, Inc.
  - 3. Bradley Corporation.
  - 4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.

# B. Mop and Broom Holder:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-223 x 36.
- 2. Description: 0.0375-inch thick, stainless-steel hat channel with four spring-loaded, rubber, cam-type, mop/broom holders.
- 3. Length: 36 inches.
- 4. Mop/Broom Holders: Four, spring-loaded, rubber hat, cam type.
- 5. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).

# 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

# 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.

C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 102800

### SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
  - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
  - 2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.
- C. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).

# 2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following.
  - 1. J.L. Industries: Cosmopolitan Series C8137F17.
  - 2. Larsen's: Architectural Series SS 2409-6R.
  - 3. Potter-Roemer: Alta Series 7062-A-4.
- C. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated.
- D. Cabinet Material: Enameled steel sheet.
  - 1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.
- E. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.

- 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- G. Door Material: Stainless-steel sheet.
- H. Door Style: Fully glazed panel with frame.
- I. Door Glazing: Clear tempered glass, 3 mm.
- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - 1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge permitting door to open 180 degrees.

## K. Finishes:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
  - a. Interior of cabinet and door.
- 2. Stainless Steel: No. 4.

#### L. Accessories:

- 1. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
  - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
    - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
    - 2) Application Process: Pressure-sensitive vinyl letters.
    - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
    - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

# 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  - 2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
  - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.

- 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

# 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

#### 2.5 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.6 STAINLESS-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- B. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
  - 1. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
  - 2. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
  - 3. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
  - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

**END OF SECTION 104413** 

#### SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

### B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS 104416 - 1

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

# 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Amerex Corporation.
    - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International Ltd.
    - c. Badger Fire Protection; a Kidde company.
    - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - e. J. L. Industries, Inc.; a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
    - f. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division; Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
    - g. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
    - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
  - 2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS 104416 - 2

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire extinguishers in cabinets.

END OF SECTION 104416

### SECTION 113100 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Refrigeration appliances.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, dimensions, furnished accessories, and finishes for each appliance.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of appliance, from manufacturer.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each residential appliance to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the following:
  - 1. NFPA: Provide electrical appliances listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 REFRIGERATOR/FREEZERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Amana; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
  - 2. General Electric Company (Hotpoint).
  - 3. KitchenAid; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.

- 4. LG Appliances.
- 5. Maytag; a division of Whirlpool Corporation.
- 6. Sears Brands LLC (Kenmore).
- 7. Whirlpool Corporation.
- B. Refrigerator/Freezer: One-door refrigerator with inside freezer compartment and complying with AHAM HRF-1.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: GE GMR04BANWW.
  - 2. Type: Undercounter.
  - 3. Dimensions:
    - a. Width: 20-1/2 inches.
    - b. Depth: 21 inches.
    - c. Height: 32-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Storage Capacity:
    - a. Refrigeration Compartment Volume: 4.3 cu. ft..
    - b. Freezer Volume: 0.42 cu. ft..
    - c. Shelf Area: Three adjustable wire shelves, 5.6 sq. ft..
  - 5. General Features:
    - a. Door Configuration: Overlay.
    - b. Dual refrigeration systems.
  - 6. Refrigerator Features:
    - a. Compartment Storage: Can rack.
  - 7. Freezer Features: One freezer compartment configured as pull-out drawer.
  - 8. Appliance Color/Finish: White.

# 2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Freestanding Equipment: Place units in final locations after finishes have been completed in each area. Verify that clearances are adequate to properly operate equipment.
- C. Utilities: See Divisions 22 and 26 for plumbing and electrical requirements.

END OF SECTION 113100

### SECTION 122200 - CURTAINS AND DRAPES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes draperies and drapery tracks.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Tracks: Include maximum weights of draperies that can be supported.
  - 2. Fabrics.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Tracks: Show installation and anchorage details and locations of controls.
  - 2. Draperies: Show sizes, locations, and details of installation.
- C. Samples: For each drapery fabric and for each color and texture specified, 10 by 8 inches in size.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: For track installation; reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating track installation with openings and ceiling-mounted items. Show the following:
  - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
- B. Product Certificates: For each fabric treated with flame retardant, signed by fabric supplier and indicating treatment durability and cleaning procedures required to maintain treatment effectiveness.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL

A. Maintenance Data: For products to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before drapery fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Scheduling: Do not deliver or install draperies until after other finish work, including painting, is complete and spaces are otherwise ready for occupancy.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 DRAPERY TRACKS

- A. Manually Operated Track:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Ripplefold System II by Kirsch.
  - 2. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide drapery tracks operated by pull cords complying with WCMA A 100.1.
  - 3. Construction: Extruded aluminum, slotted for mounting at interval of not more than 24 inches o.c.
    - a. Lengths and Configurations: As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Support Capability: Weight of drapery indicated mounted on track length indicated.
    - c. Finish: Clear anodic coating.
  - 4. Mounting Brackets: Aluminum, of type suitable for fastening track to surface indicated and designed to support weight of track assembly and drapery plus force applied to operate track.
    - a. Mounting Surface: Ceiling of gypsum return at storefront.
    - b. Size: Adjustable.
  - 5. Installation Fasteners: Sized to support track assembly and drapery, and fabricated from metal compatible with track, brackets, and supporting construction. Provide two fasteners to fasten each bracket to supporting construction.
  - 6. Operation: Cord tension pulley.
    - a. Pulley Mounting Location: Wall.
    - b. Draw: [One way, stack as indicated on Drawings] [One way, stack left] [One way, stack right] [Two way, center opening].
    - c. Operating Hardware Location: [On stack side] [Left] [Right] [As indicated on Drawings].
  - 7. Carriers: Rollers with snaps.
    - a. Master Carriers: Butt.
  - 8. End Stops: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 9. Pulleys: Heavy duty.

# 2.2 DRAPERIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fabrics treated with fire retardants, provide products that pass NFPA 701 as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. County Draperies, Inc.
  - 2. Creative Draperies Inc.
  - 3. DFB Sales Inc.
  - 4. <u>Fabricut</u>.
  - 5. Fabtex.
  - 6. Quiltcraft Industries, Inc.
  - 7. Standard Textile Co., Inc.
  - 8. Wesco Fabrics, Inc.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each color and pattern of drapery fabric and trim from one dye lot.
- D. Drapery:
  - 1. Heading:
    - a. Roll Pleats: 100 percent fullness.
    - b. Pleat Spacing: 2-1/8 inches.
    - c. Heading Accessories:
      - 1) Nonwoven buckram.
      - 2) Woven snap tape, 7/8 inch wide, with nickel-plated snaps at 4 inches o.c..
  - 2. Drapery Fabric:
    - a. Manufacturer: County Draperies, Inc..
    - b. Designation: < Insert manufacturer's designation>.
    - c. Pattern: < Insert pattern name>.
    - d. Color: < Insert colorway designation>.
    - e. Fiber Content: < Insert description>.
    - f. Orientation: Run right (up the bolt).
    - g. Width: <**Insert width**>.
    - h. Pattern Repeat Distance: <Insert vertical distance> vertically; <Insert horizontal distance> horizontally.
    - i. Textile Treatments: Stain repellent; and flame retardant, polymer type.
  - 3. Lining Fabric:
    - a. Lining Type: [Blackout] [Thermal reflective] [Water resistant] <Insert description>.
    - b. Manufacturer: Selected by fabricator for use with drapery fabric indicated.
    - c. Manufacturer's Designation: < Insert manufacturer's designation>.

- d. Color: < Insert description or colorway designation>.
- e. Fiber Content: < Insert description>.
- f. Recycled Content of Lining Fabric: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than **<Insert number>** percent.
- g. Width: <**Insert width**>.
- h. Textile Treatments: [Stain repellent] [Flame retardant, polymer type] [Stain repellent; and flame retardant, polymer type] <Insert requirements>.
- 4. Interlining: [Acoustical] [Blackout] [Thermal] < Insert description>.
  - a. Manufacturer: [Selected by fabricator for use with drapery and lining fabrics indicated] <Insert manufacturer's name>.
- 5. Textile Trim: <Insert description for each type of trim required; include manufacturers, products, and colors>.
- 6. Tiebacks: <Insert description; include manufacturer's name, product name or designation, and color>.
- 7. Hem Weights: [1-inch- square lead weights] [Tape type (string weights)].

### 2.3 DRAPERY FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate draperies in heading styles and fullnesses indicated. Fabricate headings to stand erect. If less than a full width of fabric is required to produce panel of specified fullness, use equal widths of not less than one-half width of fabric located at ends of panel.
  - 1. One-Way-Stacking Draperies: Add 5 inches to overall width for returns.
  - 2. Center-Opening Draperies: Add 10 inches to overall width for overlap.
- B. Seams: Sew vertical seams with twin-needle sewing machine with selvage trimmed and overlocked. Join widths so that patterns match and vertical seams lay flat and straight without puckering. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
- C. Side Hems: Double-turned, 1-1/2-inch- wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and blindstitched so that stitches are not visible on face of drapery.
- D. Bottom Hems: Double-turned, 4-inch- wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and weighted and blindstitched so that weights and stitches are not visible on face of drapery.
  - 1. Sew in square lead weights at each seam and at panel corners.
- E. Interlinings: Extend from top of drapery to within 1/2 inch of lining's bottom hem and to leading edge of side hems to produce full-shadowed appearance.
- F. Linings: Equal to widths of drapery fabric and joined to drapery fabric at top by inside invisible seam, and hand stitched at side hems and shadowed with 1-1/2-inch return of face fabric.
  - 1. Bottom Hem: [Hem separately from] [Blind stitch to] drapery fabric.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DRAPERY TRACK INSTALLATION

- A. Install track systems according to manufacturer's written instructions, level and plumb, and at height and location in relation to adjoining openings as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Isolate metal parts of tracks and brackets from concrete, masonry, and mortar to prevent galvanic action. Use tape or another method recommended in writing by track manufacturer.

# 3.2 DRAPERY INSTALLATION

- A. Where draperies abut overhead construction, hang draperies so that clearance between headings and overhead construction is 1/4 inch.
- B. Where draperies extend to floor, install so that bottom hems clear finished floor by not more than 1 inch and not less than 1/2 inch.
- C. Where draperies extend to windowsill, install so that bottom hems hang above sill line and clear sill line by not more than 1/2 inch.

## 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After hanging draperies, test and adjust each track to produce unencumbered, smooth operation.
- B. Steam and dress down draperies as required to produce crease- and wrinkle-free installation.
- C. Remove and replace draperies that are stained or soiled.

END OF SECTION 122200

#### SECTION 124813 - ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Resilient-tile entrance mats.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions, construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of floor mat.
- B. Samples for Selection: For each type of floor mat and frame indicated.
- C. Maintenance Data: For cleaning and maintaining floor mats to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain floor mats and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Accessibility Requirements: In addition to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, provide installed floor mats that comply with Section 4.5 in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 RESILIENT-TILE ENTRANCE MATS

A. General: Provide colors, patterns, and profiles of materials, including metals and metal finishes indicated or specified. If not indicated, provide colors, patterns, and profiles selected by Architect from manufacturer's standards.

- B. Carpet-Type Tiles: Nylon carpet bonded to 1/8- to 1/4-inch- thick, flexible vinyl backing to form mats 3/8 or 7/16 inch thick with nonraveling edges.
  - 1. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.
  - 2. Tile Size: 24 by 24 inches.
  - 3. Available Product: Products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Take Back by Mannington.

## 2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General: Where possible, verify sizes by field measurement before shop fabrication.
- B. Floor Mats: Shop fabricate units to greatest extent possible in sizes as indicated. If not otherwise indicated, provide single unit for each mat installation; do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum sizes for units that are removed for maintenance and cleaning. Where joints in mats are necessary, space symmetrically and away from normal traffic lanes. Miter corner joints in framing elements with hairline joints or provide prefabricated corner units without joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install surface-type units to comply with manufacturer's written instructions at locations indicated; coordinate with entrance locations and traffic patterns.

#### 3.2 PROTECTION

A. Defer installation of floor mats until Project is near Substantial Completion.

#### END OF SECTION 124813

#### SECTION 141000 - DUMBWAITERS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes power dumbwaiters.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for dumbwaiters.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For dumbwaiters.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of dumbwaiter.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dumbwaiters to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Dumbwaiter manufacturer or a qualified installer who is approved by dumbwaiter manufacturer.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of dumbwaiters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

# 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Door and Frame Assemblies: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

## 2.3 DUMBWAITERS

- A. Power Dumbwaiter: Manufacturer's standard preengineered, electric-driving-machine dumbwaiter system.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Matot, Inc. Dumbwater or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Gillespie Corporation.
    - b. Inclinator Company of America.
    - c. Powerlift Dumbwaiters Corp.
    - d. Summit Lifts, Inc.
  - 2. Car Platform Size: Minimum 36 inches wide by 46 inches deep, clear inside dimensions.
  - 3. Car Inside Height: 48 inches, clear inside dimension to lowest point.
  - 4. Rated Load: Minimum 500 lb.
  - 5. Guide Rails: Manufacturer's standard material.
  - 6. Self-Supporting Structure: Structural-steel, self-supporting hoistway framing that supports vertical loads of unit only at base, with lateral support only at landing levels.

- 7. Rated Speed: 50 fpm.
- 8. Electric Power Supply: [120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase] [240 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase] [208 V, 60 Hz, 3 phase] [As indicated on Drawings] < Insert characteristics >.
- 9. Electric-Driving-Machine Type: Winding drum.
- 10. Leveling Device: Provide manufacturer's standard device to level car within a 1/2-inch leveling tolerance regardless of load or direction of travel.
- 11. Car: Manufacturer's standard construction and as follows:
  - a. Enclosure: Sound-deadened, stainless-steel panels with welded joints.
  - b. Shelves: Removable, with stainless-steel finish.
  - c. Number of Shelves: One.
  - d. Tray Brackets: Manufacturer's standard, fixed stainless-steel brackets to support trays slid into car.
  - e. Light Fixture: Manufacturer's standard recessed fluorescent light fixture, located in ceiling near front of car.
- 12. Car Entrance: Manually operated, vertically biparting doors.
  - a. Material and Finish: Match car-enclosure walls.
- 13. Hoistway Doors and Frames: Manually operated, vertically biparting doors equipped with linkages to allow opening only when car is present at landing.
  - a. Construction: Flush stainless steel.
  - b. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
  - c. Hardware: Equip fire-rated doors with fire-rated hardware and closers.
- 14. Stainless-Steel Finish: No. 4 directional satin polish.

#### 2.4 OTHER COMPONENTS

- A. Control System for Power Dumbwaiters: Manufacturer's standard, fully automatic, call-and-send microprocessor-control system that responds to momentary push-button signals at each landing and as follows:
  - 1. Car shall not respond to station calls for service while in transit, for a predetermined time after arrival at a landing, and when doors are open.
  - 2. Noninterference Timer: Adjustable, limited period of time for receiving station to gain access to car before it responds to next station call for service.
  - 3. Parking: When delivery has been completed and doors are closed and no calls for service are registered, return car automatically for parking at lowest landing.
- B. Signal Equipment for Power Dumbwaiters: Manufacturer's standard signal equipment at each landing push-button station; include call button, send button for each landing served, and illuminated "car-in-use" light that flashes when car arrives at landing until door is opened. Station recessed, set in face of door jamb, with surface-mounted, stainless-steel faceplate.
  - 1. Power-Operated Door Buttons: Momentary-pressure "door open" and constant-pressure "door close" buttons.

- 2. Arrival Signal: Manufacturer's standard arrival lantern and gong system, located above each hoistway entrance, that indicates car is approaching landing to which it has been dispatched. Lantern remains illuminated until car door is opened.
- 3. Audible Service Call Signal: Manufacturer's standard buzzer system, located on top of each car, equipped to sound continuously when call button is depressed and held, but only if car is located at landing where hoistway or car door is open.
- C. Master Control Station for Power Dumbwaiters: Manufacturer's standard master control station for each dumbwaiter or group of dumbwaiters, located where indicated on Drawings. Provide keyed switches and pilot lights for shutdown/startup and emergency stop buttons.
- D. Attachment Devices: Manufacturer's standard inserts and brackets as required for securing guide rails, machines, and other components of dumbwaiter work to building structure.
- E. Machine Mounts: Provide manufacturer's standard vibration-isolation units for mounting dumbwaiter machines.
- F. Hoistway-Door Sills: Stainless steel. Where sill is at floor level, reinforce it to prevent deformation.

#### 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: Cold-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M; or hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 302 or Type 304.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for hoistway installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of dumbwaiter work.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of dumbwaiter work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASME A17.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Machine Locations: Unless otherwise indicated, locate dumbwaiter machines inside shaft at bottom of hoistway.

- C. Alignment: Coordinate hoistway doors with dumbwaiter travel and car positioning for accurate alignment and required clearances between dumbwaiter components including car, hoistway doors, sills, and door frame at each landing.
- D. Set sills flush with finished surface of landings. Fill space under sills solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- E. Adjust car stops for accurate stopping and leveling at each landing, within required tolerances.
- F. Lubricate operating parts of dumbwaiter, including wire ropes, guide rails, door tracks, and hardware.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: On completion of installation and before permitting use of dumbwaiters, perform acceptance inspections and tests as required by ASME A17.1 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Operating Test: Load dumbwaiters to rated load and operate between lowest and highest landings served. Readjust stops, signal equipment, and other devices for accurate stopping and operation of system.
- C. Advise Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction in advance of dates and times tests are to be performed on dumbwaiters.
- D. Dumbwaiters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

#### 3.4 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of dumbwaiter Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper dumbwaiter operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

## 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain dumbwaiters.

END OF SECTION 141000

#### SECTION 144216 - VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Vertical wheelchair lifts.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 16 Sections for electrical service to lifts, including fused disconnect switches.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Lift: Complete lift assembly including drive system, guide rails, buffers (if any), platform, runway enclosures and gates, access panels, signals, control system, electrical wiring, and devices necessary to provide specified or "Code"-required performance, operations, safety, and security.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lift indicated. Include rated capacities, dimensions, performances, operations, safety features, controls, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each lift. Show plans, elevations, and details. Show interfaces with other work, including loading on structure, together with indication of required clearances.
- C. Samples: Of exposed finishes for platforms, gates, runways, and control devices; 3 inches (75 mm) square for sheet materials; and 4 inches (100 mm) long for running-trim members.
- D. Maintenance Manuals: Include operating and maintenance instructions, parts list with sources indicated, recommended parts inventory list, emergency instructions, and similar information. Submit for Owner's information at Project Closeout as specified in Division 1 Sections.
- E. Inspection and Acceptance Certificates: Include operating permits as required by governing authorities for normal, unrestricted use of lifts.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage the lift manufacturer or an installer approved by the lift manufacturer who has completed lift installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: In addition to local governing regulations, comply with Part XX of ASME A18.1, "Safety Code for Platform Lifts," hereafter, the "Code."

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of the lift Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper lift operation at rated speed and capacity. Provide parts and supplies as used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Vertical Wheelchair Lifts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Access Industries, Inc.
    - b. Concord Elevator, Inc.
    - c. Inclinator Company of America.
    - d. Symmetry Elevator

#### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36 (ASTM A 36M).
- B. Steel Tubing: Either cold- or hot-formed steel tubing.
  - 1. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
  - 2. Hot-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.
- C. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated or required by structural loads.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheet: Either cold- or hot-rolled, commercial-quality carbon steel.
  - 1. Cold Rolled: ASTM A 366 (ASTM A 366M).
  - 2. Hot Rolled: ASTM A 569 (ASTM A 569M).
- E. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, G90 (ASTM A 653M, Z275) coating designation, commercial quality.
- F. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of alloy and temper designated below for each aluminum form required.
  - 1. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), 6063-T6.
  - 2. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), 5005-H15.
- G. Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793.

- H. Acrylic Glazing: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast) or Category A-2 (continuous cast), Finish 1 (smooth or polished), clear or tinted as indicated.
- I. Inserts: Furnish required concrete and masonry inserts and similar anchorage devices for installing structural members, guide rails, machines, and other lift components where installation of devices is specified in another Specification Section.
- J. Expansion Anchors: Anchor-bolt-and-sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the load imposed as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
- K. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107.

## 2.3 VERTICAL WHEELCHAIR LIFTS

- A. Systems and Machinery: Provide manufacturer's standard preengineered lift systems as indicated in published product literature and as follows:
  - 1. Rated Capacity: 750 lb (340 kg).
  - 2. Rated Speed: 14 fpm (0.08 m/s).
- B. Power Supply: 120 V, 60 Hz, 1 phase.
- C. Control System: Provide key-operated control complying with ASME A17.1.
  - 1. System Control Voltage: 24 VAC.
- D. Manual Lowering: Provide means to manually lower units in case of malfunction or power loss.
- E. Concealed Wiring: Enclose wiring within housings of units. Do not use conduit exposed to view.
- F. Self-Supporting Units: Support vertical loads of units only at base, with lateral support only at landing levels.
- G. Runway Enclosure: Rectangular steel-tube frame with flush steel-sheet panels.
  - 1. Gates: Rectangular steel-tube frames glazed with clear acrylic glazing and with 12 inch (300 mm) high, steel kick panels.
- H. Platform: 0.123-inch- (3.1-mm-) thick, galvanized steel sheet with black rubber flooring. 36"x48" max.
- I. Platform Sides: Rectangular steel-tube frames with flush steel-sheet panels.

J. Automatic Ramps: Provide ramps matching platforms to transition from floor to lift platform. Ramps lower to floor automatically when lifts reach lower landing and enclosure gates open. Ramps raise automatically when lift control is activated for lift to leave lower landing.

#### 2.4 FINISHES

- A. General: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations relative to application and designations of finishes.
- B. Steel and Iron Finishes: Prepare and finish iron and steel, including galvanized steel, as follows:
  - 1. Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning," or SSPC-SP 6, "Commercial Blast Cleaning," followed by a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.
  - 2. Prepare galvanized steel surfaces by removing dirt, grease, and other contaminants followed by a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas; and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
  - 3. Baked-Enamel Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard 2-coat, baked-enamel finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with paint manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- C. Aluminum Finishes: Finish designations prefixed by AA conform to the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from the full range of industry colors and color densities.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Enclose wiring within housings of units or building construction. Do not use conduit exposed to view in finished spaces.
- B. Alignment: Coordinate runway gates with platform travel and positioning, for accurate alignment and minimum clearance between platforms, runway gates, sills, and gate frames.
- C. Position sills accurately, raised slightly above adjoining floor surfaces to minimize intrusion of dirt and spillage into runway. Fill space under sills solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
- D. Adjust stops for accurate leveling at each landing, within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Leveling Tolerance: 1/4 inch (6 mm) up or down, regardless of load and direction of travel.

E. Lubricate operating parts of lift, including drive mechanism, guide rails, gates, safety devices, and hardware

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing: Upon nominal completion of each lift installation, and before permitting the use of lifts, perform acceptance tests as required and recommended by the "Code" and by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. In addition to above testing, test operate lift continuously between lowest and highest landings served, lifting full-rated capacity load for a minimum period of 30 minutes. Readjust stops and other devices and signal equipment for accurate landings and operation of system.

#### 3.3 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel in the proper use, operation, and maintenance of lifts. Review emergency provisions, including access and procedures to be followed in checking for sources of operational failures or malfunctions. Confer with Owner on requirements for a complete maintenance program.
- B. Check each lift operation with Owner's maintenance personnel present before time of Substantial Completion. Determine that control system, operating components, and safety devices are functioning properly.

**END OF SECTION 144216** 

#### **SECTION 16000**

## **ELECTRICAL**

## PART 1: GENERAL

## 1.1 General Provisions

A. General Provisions - All Contractors, Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be responsible for becoming fully informed of all specifications, procedures, etc., given in the General portion of these Specifications as well as all Addenda, any other divisions of the Specifications, and all drawings as they may affect the work of this Division or the coordination of this work with that of others.

# 1.2 Scope of Work

- A. The work described herein shall be interpreted as work to be done by the Electrical Subcontractor. Work to be performed by other trades will always be specifically referenced to a particular Contractor or Subcontractor.
- B. The work covered by this section consists of furnishing all labor, materials, equipment, supplies, fixtures, devices, etc., and in performing all operations including setting sleeves, channeling and chasing necessary for the installation of a complete wiring system, all in strict accordance with this section of the specifications and the accompanying drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of the contract and including but not restricted to the following:
  - (1) Underground secondary
  - (2) Service equipment
  - (3) Panels and switches
  - (4) Luminaires and lamps
  - (5) Temporary light and power
  - (6) Wiring devices and plates
  - (7) Equipment connections
  - (8) Interior data and telephone wiring and jacks
  - (9) Fire alarm system
  - (10) Emergency lighting
  - (11) Exit lights

- (12) Security system
- (13) Door answering systyem
- C. Record plans of "As-Built" construction
- D. Related work specified elsewhere. The following work is not included under the electrical section.
  - (1) All cutting and patching
  - (2) All finish painting is included under the work of finish painting.
- E. Other requirements of this section. The Electrical Subcontractor shall study the specifications of the other phases of the General Contract and all of its subdivisions. All electrical work and wiring material requirements, including unit supplied by others, but not motors of appliances which may be necessary therein, are to be considered as part of and required under the Electrical Subcontractor's specifications and contract, even though as such no mention or notations have been included in the Electrical Drawings or specifications, unless same shall have been specifically excluded as Electrical Subcontractor's requirements.

## 1.3 General

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install temporary wiring for use of all trades throughout the building as follows: a 20 amp-120 volt source shall be available at all areas of construction with a 50 ft. extension cord.
- B. This Contractor shall furnish and install a temporary lighting system per OSHA and ANSI requirements. The minimum light level maintained during construction shall be 10 footcandles in all spaces/locations of the construction project when measured 12" above the floor or ground surface.
- C. Due to the nature of the work, this Contractor is advised that he should visit the site to determine in his own mind the extent of work to be completed in the existing building. And that, furthermore, no extra work at additional cost to the Owner will be permitted due to the Contractor's failure to examine the site.
- D. This Contractor shall coordinate his work with the progress of the building and other trades such that he shall complete his work as soon as conditions permit and so that interruptions of building functions will be at a minimum. Any overtime hours worked or additional costs incurred due to lack of or improper coordination with other trades or the Owners by this Contractor shall be assumed by this Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Waste material shall be removed promptly from the premises. All material and equipment stored on the premises shall be kept in a neat and orderly fashion. No material shall be stored where exposed to adverse weather conditions.
- F. This Contractor shall erect and maintain at all times necessary safeguards for the protection of life

- and property of Owners, workmen, staff, and public.
- G. After the interior wiring system installation is completed, and at such time as the Engineer or Owner may direct, the Contractor shall conduct an operating test for approval. The test shall be performed in the presence of the Owner, Engineer, or their authorized representative. The Contractor shall furnish all instruments and personnel required for the tests, and the Owner will furnish the necessary electric power.
- H. The Contractor shall guarantee in writing all workmanship, materials and equipment to be free from defects for period of one year from date of acceptance of the project, and shall make good any and all defects within that period without cost to the Owner.
- I. No change shall be made from the work, equipment or materials as called for by the Specification and the accompanying drawings, except on a written order of the Owner. When such changes reduce the Contractor's materials, labor, equipment or expense, the saving thus affected shall be used in full to reduce the contract price. No charge for extra work will be allowed unless such extra work has been authorized by a written order of the Owner, stating the change to be made for such work.

# 1.4 Codes and Standards

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in writing by the Architect or Engineer, the materials furnished under this specification shall be the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design and shall also conform to such standards as to their quality and fabrication as have been established by the following:
  - (1) National Electrical Code (current edition)
  - (2) State Department of Public Safety
  - (3) Standards of the Underwriter's Laboratories (UL)
  - (4) National Electric Safety Code, American National Standards Institute
  - (5) Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
  - (6) National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)
  - (7) American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - (8) Local Codes
- B. Where the contract documents indicate more stringent requirements than the above codes and ordinances, the contract documents shall take precedence.
- C. The installation shall comply with all local laws applying to the electrical installation in effect with

- regulations or any other governmental body or agency having jurisdiction, and with the regulations of the National Electrical Code where such regulations do not conflict with those laws.
- D. This Contractor shall obtain and pay for all permits required by local ordinances. After completion of the work, this Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, for the Owner, a certificate of final inspection and approval from the Inspection Bureau having jurisdiction.

# 1.5 Drawings

- A. The Contract drawings indicate the extent and schematic arrangement of the conduit and wiring systems. If any departure from the drawings are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such departures shall be submitted as soon as practical and within 30 days after award of contract, to the Engineer for approval. No such departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Engineer.
- B. These specifications are accompanied by floor plans of the building showing the location of outlets, switch controls, devices, panels, service and feeder distribution, telephone outlets, power apparatus, and equipment. Schematic wiring diagrams, structure construction, working drawings, and certain details are also shown. The drawings, except the structure, are intended to indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character and approximate locations of the work included. Work indicated but having minor details obviously omitted, shall be furnished complete to perform the function intended without additional cost to the Owners.
- C. The Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical Drawings should be followed and this section of the work fitted thereto. If any departures from the contract drawings are deemed necessary by this Contractor, details of such departures and the reasons therefore shall be submitted, as soon as practical and within 30 days after award of the contract, to the Engineer for approval. No departures shall be made without the prior written approval of the Engineer or his authorized agent.
- D. The drawings and these specifications are complementary each to the other and any items specified but not shown or vice versa shall be referred to the Engineer for clarification and shall consequently be furnished and installed as if both shown and specified.
- E. Record drawings of all changes to the contract plans shall be kept during construction, and one clean set of prints neatly marked in red ink shall be turned over to the Engineer upon completion of the project, for the Owner's use. Refer to Section 01700 "Project Closeout", paragraph 1.07, for procedure for recording all changes.

## 1.6 Materials and Workmanship

- A. The materials and workmanship shall be the best of their kinds and in full accord with the most modern electrical construction. All materials shall be new.
- B. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of installation or test shall be replaced or repaired in a manner meeting the approval of the Engineer.

- C. The contractor shall not assume that equipment, the manufacturer of which is not listed in these specifications and drawings, may be substituted for that specified. Any unlisted material must be approved by the engineer prior to bidding.
- D. In cases where equipment and materials are specifically specified, equal substitute material will be permitted only upon specific approval in writing by the Engineer before the installation is made or material ordered.
- E. This Contractor shall submit detailed shop drawings (cuts, brochures, drawings including custom schematics of systems, etc.) in sextuplets (6) within 30 days after award of Contract to the Engineer for review. Submittals to include but not be limited to the following:
  - (1) Panels
  - (2) Service equipment
  - (3) Luminaires and lamps
  - (4) Wiring devices including switches and receptacles
  - (5) Control devices
  - (6) Time clocks
  - (7) Disconnect switches, starters
  - (8) Wires and cables
  - (9) Voice and data system wiring, jacks and termination units
  - (10) Fire alarm system
  - (11) Exit lights
  - (12) Emergency Lighting
  - (13) Security System
  - (14) All shop drawings shall be submitted at one time and partial submittals forwarded from time to time will not be accepted.
- F. Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions; selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction; and performing his work in a safe manner. Furthermore, all shop

- drawings shall have the Contractor mark stating he has reviewed same for conformance to drawings and specifications, including all Addenda.
- G. Contractor shall prepare and attach to shop drawing submittal a Certificate of Compliance on contractor's letterhead using the form included below. If submittal drawings are bound as a brochure, then one (1) Certificate of Compliance may cover all items in the brochure; however, all variations must be listed with appropriate reference to items in the brochure.
- H. At the completion of the work, this Contractor shall turn over to the Engineer, for the Owner's use, three (3) sets of operating and maintenance instructions of all equipment. The Contractor shall explain and demonstrate the operation of each system to the Owner's representative.

## PART 2: PRODUCTS

# 2.1 Raceways and Fitting

- A. Wiring in masonry walls shall be run in electrical metallic tubing. Concealed wiring in stud walls and above ceilings (except in air plenum spaces) may be run in non-metallic sheathed cable. Wiring run in or under slab or below grade shall be run in either rigid steel conduit or PVC Schedule 40.
- B. All feeders to lighting and power panels shall be run in EMT above slab and conduit in or below slab.
- C. Exposed wiring shall be run in EMT except in finished areas where it shall be run in Wiremold raceway or equal. This shall include all wiring, i.e., power, voice/data, etc.
- D. Elsewhere, EMT, MC or armored cable may be used. If cable is used, all wiring to other than luminaires shall have a separate grounding wire within the MC sheath, i.e, the sheaths will not be considered as the ground (but must be grounded at each end).
- E. Connectors for EMT conduit shall be all steel.

## 2.2 Conductors

- A. A complete system of conductors shall be installed in the raceway systems. Line voltage branch circuit conductors shall be #12 AWG, copper, minimum except as otherwise note on the drawings. Home runs over 100 feet shall be #10AWG minimum.
- B. Conductors shall be thermoplastic insulated, Type THW, THWN, THHN or XHHW (where permissible).
- C. All reference to wire size is intended as copper wire. Aluminum may be used for #6AWG and larger if the capacity is made equal and the proper connectors are used. Where aluminum wire is used, install on each end of the wire, Square D Type CEP connectors. Install connectors with proper compression tool. Use anti-oxide paste on all aluminum wiring.

# 2.3 Electrical Service Equipment

- A. The building secondary service is 3 phase, 4 wire 120/208V.
- B. Cabinet boxes shall be constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel and shall conform to the requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Standard for cabinets and cutout boxes. Box shall be zinc-coated after fabrication. Trim shall have a baked-on primer coat and baked enamel finish. Cabinets shall be surface mounted.
- C. Cabinets shall be mounted so that the distance from the floor to the center of the top switch will not exceed 6'-6". Each cabinet shall have a metal card holder mounted thereon with typed card indicating circuit rating, poles and load, mounted under isinglass.
- D. This Contractor shall be responsible for the proper balancing of all loads on all phases of distribution, power, and lighting panels.
- E. Furnish and install meter centers as shown on the drawings.

# 2.4 Grounding System

- A. The entire electrical installation shall be provided with a system ground connected to the water service entrance pipe, building steel and also connected to a 5/8" x 8'-0" ground rod. Installation shall be in accordance with N.E.C. requirements. See Tables 250-94(a) and 250-95 (N.E.C).
- B. Run a separate grounding wire to all outlets. Run a second, isolated ground wire to any and all isolated ground receptacles.
- C. Ground wire secured under conduit bushings or cable clamps will not be permitted.

## 2.5 Electrical Distribution System

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install where indicated on the drawings, disconnect switches fused as required and of a size as indicated or required.
- B. Switches shall have NEMA rating as required, and be heavy duty type, Square D, Siemens, General Electric or Westinghouse.
- C. This Contractor shall furnish and install where indicated on the drawings, magnetic controllers of a size indicated or required unless otherwise specified. (See Equipment Connections).
- D. Controllers shall have NEMA rating as required, and be horsepower rated Square D, Siemens, General Electric or Westinghouse.
- E. Fuses shall be furnished and installed for all fused switches provided under this section, of a size as indicated or required. One complete set of spare fuses shall be delivered to the Owner for each type of switch requiring fuses.

- F. The Contractor shall furnish and install on each panel, disconnect switch and fire alarm panel a name plate of engraved plastic material inscribed with the purpose of the particular piece of equipment.
- G. Lighting panels shall be 3 phase, 4 wire, solid neutral for operation on 120/208 volt system, factory assembled with bolted type circuit breakers, Square D, Siemens, General Electric, Westinghouse or Cutler Hammer. Panels shall be for surface or recessed mounting, and with main lugs and/or breakers as indicated on the panel schedule.
- H. Provide number of circuits, number of poles, ampere ratings, spare breakers, and spaces, all as indicated on the panel schedules.
- I. Cabinet boxes shall be constructed of zinc-coated sheet steel and shall conform to the requirements of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Standard for cabinets and cutout boxes. Box shall be zinc-coated after fabrication. Trim shall have a baked-on primer coat and baked enamel finish. Each panel shall be fitted with hinged door having keyed combination lock and latch, and metal frame on inside with neatly typed directory, identifying each circuit, mounted under isinglass. Circuit breakers and directory shall be correspondingly identified. All panels shall be keyed alike.

# 2.6 Wiring Devices

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install receptacles and switches equal to the following:
  - (a) Wall Switches: Leviton #CS120 series, Ivory: Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, Bryant or Arrowhart are acceptable.
  - (1) Duplex receptacles: Leviton #5362, Ivory: Hubbell, Pass & Seymour, Bryant or Arrowhart are acceptable.
  - (2) Isolated ground receptacles: Leviton, 5362-IG, Orange
    - (3) Ground fault receptacles: Leviton, 6898 with indicator light. Note: pass-through devices are not acceptable.
    - (4) Indicating red pilot lamps for switches shall be similar to Arrowhart 2999R, 120 volt only.
    - (5) Dimmer switches: Lutron, Nova Series or approved equal. Dimmer capacity shall be 125% of load to be dimmed, minimum.
    - (6) Switch and receptacle plates shall be ivory nylon.
    - (7) Safety duplex receptacles Leviton #5262-SG -I...
- 3 All switches and receptacles shall be flush mounted in all areas.

## 3.1 Luminaires

- A. This Contractor shall furnish, install and connect complete to the wiring system, ready for proper and satisfactory operation, all luminaires shown. The number and type of luminaires are as shown on the drawing, and as scheduled herein. The manufacturer's name and catalog numbers referred to are given for identification of type of luminaires desired for locations as indicated on the drawings. Luminaires of other manufacturers, similar in design and equal in operation, efficiency, utilization, quality and finish to the various units scheduled may be submitted as substitutes, provided cuts of units, together with all necessary and pertinent photometric and construction data and prices, showing either additional cost or saving to the Owner, are included with, but not as part of the bidding documents. This Contractor shall not assume that a luminaire may be substituted or to show or include same in his bid.
- B. Each luminaire shall be supplied with the necessary end caps, straps, supports, hangers, canopies, or other miscellaneous materials and devices to install them in a satisfactory manner and to conform to the architectural treatment in the areas in which they are to be installed. The Contractor shall consult all architectural and structural plans, etc., in order that he may familiarize himself with all necessary details for the various units to be installed throughout the project. Failure to do this will not relieve him of furnishing the necessary materials, etc., to perform the function intended for the lighting system as shown on the drawings.
- C. Furthermore, this contractor shall determine and coordinate the proper ceiling mounting apparatus (i.e., grid, flange, etc.) for all luminaires. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to modify any and all luminaires as listed in the Luminaire Schedule such that the luminaires shall adapt to the ceiling.
- D. In general, all luminaires shall bear the Underwriters' Inspection Label, and be ETL certified. All fluorescent ballast shall be high power factor type and ETL certified under CBM. Ballasts shall be electronic type, Magnetec-Universal or approved equal, and compatible to the lamps.
- E. All luminaires shall have installed therein a lamp of wattage noted and as required for each unit. Fluorescent lamps shall be energy saving type (T5/HO or 32 watt, Sylvania Octron T8 or G.E. Trimline, 3500K color temperature, or approved equal) and compatible with ballasts. Lamps installed in luminaires shall be orientated in the same direction for each area. Lamps shall be rated at 125 volts. All lamps shall be furnished by the Contractor. All incandescent lamps shall be extended life type.
- F. All PL or quad type lamps shall be four pin type with electronic ballasts, and shall have EOL (end of life) feature.
- G. Recessed luminaires shall include thermal protection and shall so be identified as thermally protected.
- H. All fluorescent luminaires shall be rapid start type unless noted otherwise.
- I. All luminaires shall be finish painted after fabrication of luminaire ("post-painted"). Shop

drawing of luminaires shall indicate this feature.

- J. This Contractor shall furnish and install exit lights where necessary per the Life Safety Code. Luminaires shall be surface mounted, wall or ceiling, universal mount, self-contained, red LED, nickel-cadmium battery. Prescolite Lite Plate series, Atlite PNL series or approved equal. Provide single or double face and arrows, as indicated.
- K. This Contractor shall furnish and install where and as shown on the drawings, and as specified, complete and operating battery operated emergency lighting unit.
- L. Unit shall be equipped with nickle cadmium or pure lead batteries and 12 watt tungsten halogen lamps, similar to Dual-lite, Dynaray, High-Lites, or Lightalarm,

# 3.2 Voice/Data/System Conduit, Outlets, Wiring and Jacks

- A. Provide a telephone and voice/data conduit, outlets and wiring as shown on the drawings and as herein specified. The entire system, including wire, jacks, patch panels, etc., shall be rated for category six (6) transmission.
- B. Furnish and install grommets where wiring penetrates steel studs.
- C. This Contractor shall verify the installation as drawn and specified with the Engineer before any work is started. Wire shall be submitted as a shop drawing.
- D. All voice and data outlets shall be supplied with a jack, meeting category 6.
- E. Cabling shall be one 4 pair, 24 gauge, jacketed twisted wire, color coded. All cable shall have level 6 rating.
- F. Routing of some cables can be critical because the length of each cable is restricted to 90 meters. Therefore, care must be taken in the routing of the longer cables.
- G. Each cable shall be tested for continuity, shorts and grounds. The testing shall conform to ANSI-EIA-TIA568A (568B) standard. The contractor shall submit written results of the cable testing; a copy of the floor plans with each run drawn and labeled showing its path and approximate length; and proof that any cable abnormalcies were corrected.
- H. All color coding for telephone and voice/data cabling shall be coordinated throughout the building.
- I. Each jack on both the voice/data and the telephone outlets shall be wired from the head end. The service end shall be terminated on the head end equipment. The wires shall be identified by a room number or numbering system.
- J. Provide telephone jack in the elevator machine room. Wire this jack to the telephone entrance location. Furnish and install a line seizure relay for this telephone on an outside line.

# 3.3 Door Answering System

- A. This contractor shall furnish and install complete a building door answering system. The system shall be telephone entry control system by Silent Knight. The master entry system unit shall be handsfree, model 5073, flush mounted. Unit shall operate on 12VDC, and include a built-in rechargeable sealed battery. Unit shall be programmable at the unit, amd shall include a "no key" where tenants can gain access via a confidential security code. The memory shall be nonvolatile, whereas it will store data even when there is total loss of power.
- B. The door release device will be furnished under the hardware section, but shall be wired by this contractor.
- C. The lobby directory panel shall be a double Jeron #3019 unit

## 3.4 Alarm and Detection

- A. This Contractor shall furnish and install a complete electrically supervised, closed circuit, addressible system as described herein, and as shown on the drawings. The system shall be Edwards, Gamewell, Harrington, FCI, Pyrotronics or Notifier.
- B. The system shall be electrically supervised against opens and grounds. Opens and grounds shall cause an alarm at the control panel until manually silenced by the silencing switch at the control panel. The system shall operate from 120 volts. All devices comprising the system shall be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
- C. All control devices, etc. shall be mounted in a single cabinet. Items not within the cabinet, i.e., battery packs, remote power packs, etc., shall be concealed remote from the panel. Shop drawings shall include a custom schematic wiring diagram for the system.
- D. Provisions shall be furnished in the control cabinet for a tie-in to the local municipal system.

# E. Devices

- (1) Manual stations shall be non-code, recessed mounted, break-glass pull.
- (2) The thermal detectors shall be combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature 136 degrees F., unless indicated as 190 degrees F.
- (3) Audible and visual signals shall be derived from recessed, grille type horns with strobe. Visual units shall be similar. Visual signals shall be strobes rated as shown on the drawings with a minimum light output of 15 candela. Mounting height of strobe shall be 80 inches AFF or 6 inches below the ceiling, whichever is lower. All strobes in same areas shall be synchronized.

- (4) Smoke detectors shall be system type. Furnish recall wiring to elevator controls.
- (5) Duct type smoke detectors shall include remote status indicators, and shall be furnished and wired under this section of the specifications, and shall be installed under the mechanical section. Fans associated with duct detectors shall be shutdown when the respective duct detector is activated. Location of remote indicators shall be below the ceiling and coordinated with the architect in the field. Indicators for units in two story spaces shall be located at the lower floor.
- (6) This contractor shall wire and connect to the system, the magnetic door holder devices. The devices will be furnished and installed under the hardware section. Devices will be 120 volt and operated via a relay fed from the fire alarm control panel. Furnish an in-line fuse mounted in a junction box above the ceiling (or a convenient location near the door) for each smoke door.
- F. The power source shall be backed up by a storage battery with trickle charger. This storage battery shall have enough capacity to let the system perform as with normal power source. Battery capacity calculations shall be submitted with the shop drawings.
- G. After completion of the fire alarm extension, the system shall be checked out by a factory authorized representative of the equipment. A certificate of completion and proper operation shall be presented to the Architect or Engineer.
- H. Furnish and install an AES radio unit compatible with the Local Fire Department).

## 3.5 Equipment Connections

- A. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and erect all motors, etc., for the mechanical equipment.
- B. This Contractor shall furnish and wire all starters, relays, switches, disconnects, etc., and shall wire the air conditioning, air handling units, exhaust fans, temperature control panel, etc., as specified, indicated, or otherwise required with the H and V equipment. Starters shall be H-O-A controlled. Furnish a green running light on all starters.
- C. This contractor shall verify the locations of all mechanical equipment prior to wiring same.
- D. This Contractor shall refer to the Mechanical Sections of this specification in order to more clearly define the work to be done under the Electrical Section. Furthermore, this Contractor shall be responsible for that work in the Mechanical Sections intended to be done under the Electrical Section.

# 3.6 Security System

- A.
- B.
- C.

# 3.7 Utility Company Lighting Rebate Program

A. This contractor shall assist the owner with application for any utility company energy rebate program. The contractor shall furnish to the utility company any invoices that pertain to the rebates.

## PART 4: EXECUTION

# 4.1 Materials and Workmanship

- A. Remove all existing luminaires, devices, wiring, exposed conduit, etc., that are not to be reused with the new construction.
- B. All material removed from the project shall not be re-used, and shall remain the property of the Owner except as indicated and shall be delivered to a safe storage area on the site as designated by the Owner. The Owner will select such electrical luminaires and equipment resulting from the demolition as deemed desirable and remove it from the previously designated storage area after it has been placed there by the Electrical Contractor. All other electrical equipment (such as old wire and conduit, obsolete luminaires and switches) which the Owner decides are unsuitable for further use, shall be removed to the municipal dump at the Contractor's expense.

# 4.2 Raceways and Fitting

- A. Outlets shall be installed in the locations shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall study the general building plans in relation to the spaces surrounding each outlet in order that his work may fit the other work required by these specifications.
- B. The locations given or designated on the Drawings for the outlets are subject to modifications. In the case of local wall switches to be set at or near doors, the definite location shall be as established on the side of the door opposite the hinge.
- C. The Contractor shall relocate outlets so that, when luminaires or other fittings are installed they will be symmetrically located according to room layout and will not interfere with other work or equipment. Cast metal or cadmium plated sheet steel boxes, of a class to satisfy the conditions for each outlet, shall be used. Boxes shall be installed in a rigid and satisfactory manner, either by wood screws on wood work, (wall mounted boxes in wood construction may be nailed) expansion shields on masonry, or machine screws on steel work. Luminaire outlet boxes at ceilings shall be of the 4" octagonal concrete type. Fire alarm and telephone outlet boxes shall be not less than 4" square fitted with appropriate covers where necessary, to set flush mounted. One piece gang boxes not less than 2" deep shall be utilized where

necessary.

- D. Pull boxes shall be constructed of code-gauge galvanized sheet metal of not less than the minimum size recommended by the National Electrical Code. Wiring runs through a common pull box shall be tagged to indicate clearly the respective electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.
- E. Conduit systems shall be installed in accordance with the applicable provisions of the National Electrical Code. Rigid steel conduit shall be zinc-coated. Electric metallic tubing shall be installed in accordance with provisions of the National Electrical Code.
- F. Conduits shall be kept at least 8 inches from parallel runs of flues, steam pipes or hot water pipes. Exposed runs of conduit shall have supports spaced not more than 6 feet apart and shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right-angle turns consisting of cast-metal fittings of symmetrical bonds. Bends and offsets shall be avoided where possible, but where necessary, shall be made with an approved hickey or conduit-bending machine. The use of a pipe tee or vise for bending conduit will not be permitted. Conduit which has been crushed or deformed in any way shall not be installed. Expansion fittings or other approved devices shall be used to provide for expansion and contraction where conduit crosses expansion joints.
- G. Wooden plugs inserted in masonry or concrete shall not be used as a base to fasten conduit supports. Conduits shall be supported on approved types of galvanized wall brackets, ceiling trapeze, strap hangers, or pipe straps, secured by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry units or expansion bolts in concrete or brick and machine screws on metal surfaces. Nails shall not be used as means of fastening boxes or conduits. Conduit risers exposed in wire shafts shall be supported at each floor level by means of approved U-clamp hangers.
- H. Conduit shall be installed in such manner as to insure against trouble from the collection of trapped condensation, and all runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps wherever possible. The Contractor shall exercise the necessary precautions to prevent the lodgement of dirt, plaster, or trash in conduit, fittings, and boxes during the course of installation. A run of conduit which has become clogged shall be entirely freed of these accumulations, or shall be replaced.
- I. Conduit shall be securely fastened to all cast or sheet metal outlet, junction, and pull boxes with galvanized locknuts and bushings, care being observed to see that the full number of threads project through to permit the bushing to pull tight against the end of conduit, after which the locknut shall be made up sufficiently tight to draw the bushing onto firm electrical contact with the box.
- J. Spare or empty conduits, including those for voice/data, shall have a pull cord installed therein.
- K. Exposed surface wiring in finished areas shall be run in Wiremold raceway sized to suit

capacity required; i.e., cross section based upon number and size of wires.

## 4.3 Conductors

- A. Home runs may be combined in one conduit, provided all connections are in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements, and the maximum unbalanced current in the neutral does not exceed the capacity of the conductor. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, and no splices shall be made except within outlet of junction boxes. Junction boxes may be utilized wherever required or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Wire connectors, insulating material or solderless pressure connectors, properly taped, shall be utilized for all splices in wiring.

# 4.4 Equipment Connections

- A. Equipment connections shall be made with flexible metal conduit, liquid tight in damp or wet locations. Controllers for motor, disconnect switches and all control, protective, and signal devices for motor circuits shall be connected and left in operating condition. The number and size of conductors between motors and control or protective apparatus shall be as shown on the plans or recommended by the manufacturer of the apparatus. Where equipment is furnished and installed by other trades for connection to the electrical system, this Contractor shall make the connections and said connections shall conform to the National Electrical Code requirements.
- B. Duct type smoke detectors shall be furnished under this section of the specifications, and installed under the mechanical section.

--- END OF SECTION ---

# (Contractor's Letterhead or Name, Address and Telephone No.)

# $\frac{\text{CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE}}{\text{FOR SUBMITTALS}}$

Project Name:
General Contractor:
Sub Contractor:
***********************
SECTION 16000
It is certified that material, equipment, etc., shown and marked in this submittal, shop drawing, catalog cut, etc., and proposed to be incorporated in this Contract, is in compliance with the contract drawings and specifications, can be installed in allocated space, and is approved for use and submitted for review.
Date:
Signature of Contractor (not vendor): Print name:
Check one:
This submission contains variations from contract documents. Each variation is described in detail (below or on attached sheet).
This submission contains no variations from the Contract Documents.

#### SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade.
  - 2. Preparing subgrades for walks.
  - 3. Preparing subgrades for lawns and grasses.
  - 4. Preparing subgrades for exterior plants.
  - 5. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
  - 6. Subbase course for concrete walks or pavements.
  - 7. Subsurface drainage backfill for walls and trenches.
  - 8. Excavating and backfilling for utility trenches.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
- B. Base Course: Course placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Course supporting the slab-on-grade.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Owner's Representative. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to arrangements with Owner's Representative.
  - 2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Owner's Representative. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Owner's Representative, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Course placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or course placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Each type of plastic warning tape.
  - 2. Geotextile.
- B. Samples: 12-by-12-inch Sample of geotextiles.
- C. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698 or ASTM D 1557 for each onsite and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Owner's Representative and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated.
  - 1. Notify Owner Representative not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's Representative written permission.
  - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.
- C. Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult the Utility Owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with Owner and utilities companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of Utility Owner.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from on-site excavations.

## 2.2 SOIL MATERIALS FOR STRUCTURES

A. Structural Fill (under concrete slabs and footings): Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps, or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances with no particles of rock that will not pass the 3-in. square mesh sieve. The gradation of the portion which will pass a 3-inch sieve shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight	
-	Passing Square Mesh Sieve	
1/4 inch	25-70	
No. 40	0-30	
No. 200	0-5	

B. Structural Backfill (placed within 5 feet of structures): Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand which are free from vegetable matter, lumps, or balls of clay, and other deleterious substances. The gradation shall meet the grading requirements of the following table:

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight		
-	Passing Square Mesh Sieve		
No. 40	0-70		
No. 200	0-10		

#### 2.3 PIPE BEDDING MATERIALS

A. Granular Pipe Bedding Material: Shall be clean and free of organic matter, silt, or clay lamps, and deleterious materials. The material shall meet the following graduation requirements:

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight Passing Square Mesh Sieve
1/2 inch	100
No. 4	95-100
No. 40	20-45
No. 200	0-5

B. Crushed Stone Pipe Bedding Material: Shall be screened or crushed stone free of organic matter, silt, or clay lumps, and deleterious material. The material shall meet the following graduation requirements:

Sieve Designation	Percent by Weight	
-	Passing Square Mesh Sieve	
1 inch	100	
1/4 inch	0-5	

## 2.4 ON-SITE MATERIALS

- A. Material on the site is the property of the Owner and shall be incorporated in the work if possible. The Owner's Representative shall classify the material under Article 2.01 headings. Any sample testing needed for this classification will be performed by an approved laboratory at the Owner's expense.
- B. Material not incorporated in the work because it is unsuitable will be hauled away and disposed of at the Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Material designated to be wasted by the Owner's Representative will be disposed of by the Contractor.
  - 2. Material designated to be saved by the Owner's Representative will be stockpiled at a location shown on the drawings or designated by the Owner's Representative.
  - 3. Unsuitable material shall consist of grubbings or other materials which contain rock of size exceeding specifications, organic materials, or other materials of a deleterious nature as deemed by the Owner's Representative.

#### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Common Borrow: Shall be earth, suitable for embankment construction. It shall be free of frozen material, perishable rubbish, peat, organic matter, large rock fragments, or other unsuitable material. AASHTO M145 "The classification of soils and soil aggregate mixtures for highway construction purposes AASHTO Designation M145-82 Part 1 Specifications latest edition Classifications A-1 through A-5 may be used. Use of other materials as common borrow is at the discretion of the Owner's Representative and only in approved areas.
- B. Gravel Borrow: Shall consist of uniformly graded granular material having no rocks with a maximum dimension of over 6 in. and that portion passing a 3-in. square mesh sieve shall contain not more than 70 percent passing a 1/4 in. mesh sieve and not more than 10 percent passing a No. 200 mesh sieve.
- C. Rock Borrow: Shall consist of hard durable rock broken to various sizes that will form a compact embankment with a minimum of voids. The maximum size for any rock shall be 3 feet in its greatest dimension.
- D. Filter Material: Narrowly graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, or crushed stone and natural sand; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 67; with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- E. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.
- F. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate, natural, or manufactured sand.

- G. Topsoil (Loam): Shall be in accordance with Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- H. Satisfactory Excavated Material (Onsite): Shall conform to the requirements of Common and/or Impervious Borrow as a minimum as determined by the Owner's Representative and be of an appropriate water content to facilitate obtaining the required compaction.

## 2.6 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Refer to the drawings for geotextile fabrics.
- B. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile (for use with drainage piping): Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Grab Tensile Strength: 160 lbf; ASTM D 4632.
  - 2. Tear Strength: 60 lbf; ASTM D 4533.
  - 3. Puncture Strength: 95 lbf; ASTM D 4833.
  - 4. Apparent Opening Size: No. 70 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 5. Permittivity: 1.4 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 6. UV Stability: 70 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.
  - 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Mirafi 160N.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

- B. Preparation of subgrade for earthwork operations including removal of vegetation, topsoil, debris, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface is specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."
- C. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Division 31 Section "Erosion Control" during earthwork operations.
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

# 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
  - 2. Install a dewatering system, specified in Division 31 Section "Dewatering," as necessary to keep subgrades dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

# 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

# 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Owner's Representative. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to proposal request and approved Change Order. Changes in the Contract time may be authorized for rock excavation.
  - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
    - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
  - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
    - a. 24 inches outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    - b. 12 inches outside of concrete forms at footings.
    - c. 6 inches outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.

- d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
- e. 6 inches beneath bottom of concrete slabs on grade.
- f. 6 inches beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches wider than pipe or 42 inches wide.
- B. Excavation of Unsuitable Material: Excavate and remove all fill materials including loose, uncompacted soils material, buried vegetation and other organic or inorganic debris shown on the plans, encountered during the prosecution of the work, or as directed by the Owner's Representative. The excavation shall extend to the limits and depth necessary to remove all fill and unsuitable native material.
- C. Muck Excavation: Excavate and dispose of saturated and unsaturated mixtures soils and organic matter not suitable for foundation or embankment material, regardless of moisture content.

## 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/2 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

## 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades, within a vertical tolerance of one (1) in.

# 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations, within a vertical tolerance of one (1) in.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Clearance: Excavate to the uniform width shown or required for the particular item to be installed. Provide adequate working space for compactive equipment.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.

- 1. For pipes and conduit less than 6 inches in nominal diameter and flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
- 2. For pipes and conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
- 3. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material and backfill with crushed stone or gravel prior to installing pipe.
- D. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches as necessary to allow for bedding course. Hand excavate for bell of pipe.
  - 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Owner's Representative determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs or pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
  - 2. Proof-roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
  - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's Representative, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

## 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi, may be used when approved by Owner's Representative.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction or utility pipe as directed by Owner's Representative.

# 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees. Locations to be approved by Owner's Representative.

## 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.
  - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures shall be removed in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or cut off and left in place if required.
  - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

# 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Trench excavations in public streets and other confined areas where trench walls cannot be sloped must be supported by sheeting, shoring, or other methods acceptable to meet the requirement that the Contractor provide inspection of excavations.
- B. In pipe trenches, use material specified in typical trench section.
- C. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- D. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while installing and removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

# 3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
  - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
  - 2. Under walks and pavements, use material specified in the typical pavement section, and identified in Article entitled "Soil Materials for Roadways and Parking Lots".
  - 3. Under steps and ramps, aggregate subbase material.
  - 4. Under building slabs, use structural fill material.
  - 5. Under footings and foundations, use structural fill material.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

## 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer in proper quantities to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

# 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inchesin loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit density according to ASTM D 1557:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 2. Adjacent to Structures: Compact each layer of backfill or fill soil materials at 92 percent.
  - 3. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 93 percent.
  - 4. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
  - 5. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 90 percent.

6. Phosphorus Pond and Detention Basins Embankments: Compact Impervious Borrow to at least 92 percent.

# 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

# 3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Subsurface Drain: Place subsurface drainage geotextile around perimeter of subdrainage trench as indicated.
- B. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, as indicated, in compacted layers 6 inches thick. Overlay drainage backfill with 1 layer of subsurface drainage geotextile, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
  - 1. Compact each filter material layer with a minimum of two passes of a plate-type vibratory compactor.
  - 2. Place and compact fill over drainage backfill in 6-inch- thick compacted layers to final subgrade.

# 3.18 PAVEMENT SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. Place subbase and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  - 1. Install separation geotextile, if indicated, on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 3. Shape subbase and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. Place subbase and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 5. Place subbase and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.

6. Compact subbase and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

### 3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
  - 1. Install subdrainage geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place drainage course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 3. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 4. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit density according to ASTM D 1557.

# 3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Owner's Representative.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), ASTM D 2922 (Nuclear Device), as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least 1 test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than 3 tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests
  - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than 2 tests.
  - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least 1 test for each 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than 2 tests.

E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Owner's Representative; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

# 3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Owner's Representative.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

## SECTION 321400 - UNIT PAVING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Concrete pavers set in agreegate setting beds.
  - 2. Edge restraints.

# 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Pavers.
  - 2. Bituminous setting materials.
  - 3. Edge restraints.
- B. Samples: For the following:
  - 1. Each type of unit paver indicated.
  - 2. Joint materials involving color selection.
  - 3. Exposed edge restraints involving color selection.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of unit paver, joint material, and setting material from one source with resources to provide materials and products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store pavers on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Store asphalt cement and other bituminous materials in tightly closed containers.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Protection: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen subgrade or setting beds. Remove and replace unit paver work damaged by frost or freezing.
- B. Weather Limitations for Bituminous Setting Bed:
  - 1. Install bituminous setting bed only when ambient temperature is above 40 deg F and when base is dry.
  - 2. Apply asphalt adhesive only when ambient temperature is above 50 deg F and when temperature has not been below 35 deg F for 12 hours immediately before application. Do not apply when setting bed is wet or contains excess moisture.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 CONCRETE PAVERS

- A. Concrete Pavers: Solid interlocking paving units complying with ASTM C 936 and resistant to freezing and thawing when tested according to ASTM C 67, made from normal-weight aggregates.
  - 1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Holland Stone precast concrete pavers manufactured by Nicolock, 640 Muncy Avenue, Lindenhurst, New York 11757, (516) 669-0700.
    - b. Boston Colonial paver by Ideal Concrete Block, 232 Lexington street, Waltham, MA 02154 (781) 894-3200.
    - c. Approved substitute.
  - 2. Thickness: 2-3/8 inches.
  - 3. Face Size and Shape: 4-by-8 inch rectangle.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

# 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Plastic Edge Restraints: Triangular PVC extrusions 1-3/4 inches high by 3-1/2 inches wide designed to serve as edge restraints for unit pavers; rigid type for straight edges and flexible type for curved edges, with pipe connectors and 3/8-inch diameter by 12-inch- long steel spikes.

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. BRICKSTOP Corporation.
  - b. PAVE TECH Inc.; Pave Edge.
  - c. Snap Edge Corporation; Snap Edge.

### 2.3 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED MATERIALS

- A. Sand for Leveling Course: Sound, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone complying with gradation requirements of MDOT Section 703.01 fine aggregates for concrete.
- B. Sand for Joints: Fine, sharp, washed, natural sand or crushed stone with 100 percent passing No. 16 sieve and no more than 10 percent passing No. 200 sieve.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas indicated to receive paving, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Base Approval: Contractor shall examine the base to determine its adequacy to receive concrete pavers on sand/stone dust setting bed or concrete pavers and bituminous setting bed. The base shall be compacted in three inch lifts at optimum moisture density of at least 95%. Gravel base course shall extend for a distance of at least 6" beyond pavement edge.
- C. Start of work of this Section shall constitute acceptance of paved base.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Proof-roll prepared subgrade according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Proceed with unit paver installation only after deficient subgrades have been corrected and are ready to receive base course for unit pavers.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use unit pavers with chips, cracks, voids, discolorations, and other defects that might be visible in finished work.
- B. Mix pavers from several pallets or cubes, as they are placed, to produce uniform blend of colors and textures.

- C. Cut unit pavers with motor-driven masonry saw equipment to provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Cut units to provide pattern indicated and to fit adjoining work neatly. Use full units without cutting where possible. Hammer cutting is not acceptable.
  - 1. For concrete pavers, a block splitter may be used.
- D. Joint Pattern: Provide the following joint pattern.
  - 1. Running bond.
- E. Tolerances: Do not exceed 1/16-inch unit-to-unit offset from flush (lippage) nor 1/8 inch in 24 inches and 1/4 inch in 10 feet from level, or indicated slope, for finished surface of paving.
- F. Expansion and Control Joints: Provide for sealant-filled joints at locations and of widths indicated. Provide foam filler as backing for sealant-filled joints, unless otherwise indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers.
- G. Isolation and Control Joints: Provide joint filler at locations and of widths indicated. Install joint filler before setting pavers. Make top of joint filler flush with top of pavers.
- H. Provide edge restraints as indicated. Install edge restraints before placing unit pavers.
  - 1. Install edge restraints to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install stakes at intervals required to hold edge restraints in place during and after unit paver installation.

## 3.4 AGGREGATE SETTING-BED APPLICATIONS

- A. Compact soil subgrade as required in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving".
- B. Place leveling course and screed to a thickness of 1 to 1-1/2 inches, taking care that moisture content remains constant and density is loose and constant until pavers are set and compacted.
- C. Set pavers with a minimum joint width of 1/16 inch and a maximum of 1/8 inch, being careful not to disturb leveling base. If pavers have spacer bars, place pavers hand tight against spacer bars. Use string lines to keep straight lines. Fill gaps between units that exceed 3/8 inch with pieces cut to fit from full-size unit pavers.
  - 1. When installation is performed with mechanical equipment, use only unit pavers with spacer bars on sides of each unit.
- D. Vibrate pavers into leveling course with a low-amplitude plate vibrator capable of a 3500- to 5000-lbf compaction force at 80 to 90 Hz. Perform at least three passes across paving with vibrator. Vibrate under the following conditions:
  - 1. After edge pavers are installed and there is a completed surface or before surface is exposed to rain.
  - 2. Before ending each day's work, fully compact installed concrete pavers to within 36 inches of the laying face. Cover pavers that have not been compacted, and leveling course on which pavers have not been placed, with nonstaining plastic sheets to protect them from rain.

- E. Spread dry sand and fill joints immediately after vibrating pavers into leveling course. Vibrate pavers and add sand until joints are completely filled, then remove excess sand. Leave a slight surplus of sand on the surface for joint filling.
- F. Do not allow traffic on installed pavers until sand has been vibrated into joints.
- G. Repeat joint-filling process 30 days later.

# 3.5 REPAIRING

A. Remove and replace unit pavers that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Provide new units to match adjoining units and install in same manner as original units, with same joint treatment and with no evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 321400

## SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Planting Soil (Topsoil): Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- F. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- G. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

- 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.
- 2. For topsoil, submit topsoil analysis done by a plant and oilt testing agency such as the Maine Soil Testing and Analytical Lab (207-581-2934) for review by the Owner's Representative. State recommended quantities for amendments necessary to produce satisfactory topsoil as stated in the specifications herein.
- 3. Submit product information with mix ratios and amounts for hydromulching to be used during hydroseeding for Owner's Representative's approval.
- 4. Submit fertilizer, herbicide and fungicide products for application as required for Owner's Representative's approval.
- B. Product Certificates: For soil, soil amendments and fertilizers, from manufacturer.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- B. Soil Analysis: For each unamended soil type, furnish soil analysis and a written report by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of the soil.
  - 1. Testing methods and written recommendations shall comply with USDA's Handbook No. 60.
  - 2. The soil-testing laboratory shall oversee soil sampling, with depth, location, and number of samples to be taken per instructions from Owner's Representative. A minimum of three representative samples shall be taken from varied locations for each soil to be used or amended for planting purposes.
  - 3. Report suitability of tested soil for turf growth.
    - a. Based on the test results, state recommendations for soil treatments and soil amendments to be incorporated. State recommendations in weight per 1000 sq. ft. or volume per cu. yd. for nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory planting soil suitable for healthy, viable plants.
    - b. Report presence of problem salts, minerals, or heavy metals, including aluminum, arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, cobalt, lead, lithium, and vanadium. If such problem materials are present, provide additional recommendations for corrective action.

# 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Use all means necessary to protect seed from moisture and other contaminants which may adversely effect proper germination.
- D. Use all means necessary to protect fertilizers, amendments and other materials from moisture and other contaminants which may adversely effect their efficacy.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.
  - 1. Spring Planting: April 15 to June 1.
  - 2. Fall Planting: September 1 to October 15.
  - 3. The Contractor may seed at times other than those specified, only upon authorization of the Architect.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
  - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
    - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 TOPSOIL

A. Topsoil stockpiled from on-site stripping may be utilized if in compliance with the requirements for new topsoil.

# B. New Topsoil:

- 1. Natural, fertile loam typical of cultivated topsoil of the locality, containing not less than 3.5 percent or more than 8 percent by weight, of decayed organic matter (humus) as determined by ASTM F1647.
- 2. Obtain from a wel-drained, arable site, free of suboil, earth clods, large stones, sticks, stumps, clay lumps, roots, or other objectionable, extraneous matter or debris. Screen topsoil to a maximum stone size of 3/4 inch.
- 3. Provide topsoil that is free of Quack-grass rhizones, *Agropyron Repens*, and the nut-like tubers of Nutgrass, *Cyperus Esculentus*, and all other primary noxious weeds.
- 4. Provide topsoil with a pH of not less than 6.0 or greater than 6.8.
- 5. Provide topsoil with a loam texture classification and do not deliver or use while in a frozen or muddy condition.
- 6. Provide topsoil that conforms to the following particle size distribution, as determined by pipette method in compliance with ASTM F1632.

a. Sand: 40-60 percent.b. Silt: 30-40 percent.c. Clay: 5-20 percent.

7. If determined by a soil test the existing topsoil that was stripped does not meet this specifications, the topsoil may be amended to provide and acceptable topsoil for use or replaced by an imported topsoil which conforms to the topsoil specification.

# 2.2 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
  - 1. Lawn Mixture: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent Creeping Red Fescue.
    - b. 30 percent Kentucky Bluegrass.
    - c. 20 percent Annual Ryegrass.
    - d. 10 percent White Clover.

# 2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural liming material containing a minimum of 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
  - 1. Class: O, with a minimum of 98 percent passing through No. 20 sieve and a minimum of 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  - 2. Provide lime in form of ground dolomitic limestone.

# 2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 6.1 to 7.8; moisture content 40 to 60 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of less than 2mnho/cm in final topsoil mix; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
  - 1. Organic Matter Content: 30 to 60 percent of dry weight.
  - 2. Nutrients: Provide NPK level information.
  - 3. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Sphagnum Peat: Partially decomposed sphagnum peat moss, finely divided or of granular texture, with a pH range of 3.4 to 4.8 and an ash content not exceeding 15 percent as determined by ASTM D2974.

## 2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 15 percent nitrogen, 15 percent phosphorous, and 15 percent potassium, by weight or as otherwise recommended by the soil analysis.
  - 2. Registration: Fertilizer must be registered with the Maine State Department of Agriculture and shall meet their standard requirements.

# 2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. New Planting Soil: Natural, fertile topsoil, with pH range of 6 to 6.8, not less than 3.5 percent or more than 8 percent by weight of organic material content; free of stones 3/4 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth. Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments and fertilizers in the following quantities to produce planting soil:
  - 1. Provide topsoil free of obnoxious weeds and invasive plants including quackgrass, Johnsongrass, poison ivy, nutsedge, nimblewill, Canada thistle, bindweed, bentgrass, wild garlic, ground ivy, perennial sorrel, and bromegrass.
  - 2. Provide topsoil having a pH of not less than 6.0 or greater tha 6.8.
  - 3. Do not deliver or use while in a frozen or muddy condition.
  - 4. Topsoil shall conform to the following particle size distribution, as determined by pipette method in compliance with ASTM F-1632:

a. Sand: 40 to 60 percent.

b. Silt: 30 to 40 percent.

c. Clay: 5 to 20 percent.

B. Existing Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process and stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of native surface topsoil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

- 1. Supplement with new planting soil when quantities are insufficient.
- 2. Mix existing, native surface topsoil with soil amendments and fertilizers to produce planting soil equal to new planting soil.
- 3. If determined by a soil test the existing topsoil that was stripped does not meet the specification for new planting soil, the topsoil may be amended to provide an acceptable topsoil for use or replaced by an imported topsoil which conforms to the new planting soil specification.

## 2.7 MULCHES

A. Hay or Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley. No material shall be used which is too wet, decayed or compacted as to inhibit even uniform spreading.

### 2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.

## 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Limit turf subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil.
    - Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 2. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inchesunless noted otherwise, but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
  - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
  - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
  - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

G. Provide fertilizer and lime application if recommended by the soil testing lab. Apply with broadcast spreader and incorporate into the top 4 inches of topsoil.

## 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Method of seeding may be varied at discretion of Contractor. It is his or her responsibility to establish a smooth, uniform turf composed of approved grasses.
- B. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 2. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- C. Sow seed at rate recommended by the supplier.
- D. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Mulch seeded areas with straw mulch, 1-1/2 to 2 tons per acre. Secure mulch at Contractor's discretion as to method or need.

## 3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.
  - 1. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace materials and turf damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.
  - 2. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch and anchor as required to prevent displacement.
  - 3. Apply treatments as required to keep turf and soil free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated pest management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards.
  - 4. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
  - 5. Water turf with fine spray at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week unless rainfall precipitation is adequate.
- B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 1/3 of grass-leaf

growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain a grass height of 2-1/2 to 3 inches.

### 3.6 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Owner's Representative. The Owner's Representative will inspect lawns upon written request by the Contractor. The request shall be received at least ten (10) days before the anticipated date of inspection.
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.
- C. If the grass is in satisfactory condition, the Contractor's care and maintenance responsibilities will end. If the grass stand in unsatisfactory, the Contractor's maintenance responsibility shall continue, including a normal program of mowing, trimming, reseeding, fertilization and repair until and acceptable stand of grass is achieved.

## 3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- C. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 329200

### SECTION 329300 - PLANTINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plants.
  - 2. Planting soils.

# 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: The earth used to replace or the act of replacing earth in an excavation.
- B. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they were grown, with ball size not less than sizes indicated; wrapped with burlap, tied, rigidly supported, and drum laced with twine with the root flare visible at the surface of the ball as recommended by ANSI Z60.1.
- C. Balled and Potted Stock: Plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than sizes indicated.
- D. Bare-Root Stock: Plants with a well-branched, fibrous-root system developed by transplanting or root pruning, with soil or growing medium removed, and with not less than minimum root spread according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- E. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted plants grown in a container, with a well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1 for type and size of plant required.
- F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- G. Planting Area: Areas to be planted.
- H. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- I. Plant; Plants; Plant Material: These terms refer to vegetation in general, including trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, ornamental grasses, bulbs, corms, tubers, or herbaceous vegetation.

- J. Root Flare: Also called "trunk flare." The area at the base of the plant's stem or trunk where the stem or trunk broadens to form roots; the area of transition between the root system and the stem or trunk.
- K. Stem Girdling Roots: Roots that encircle the stems (trunks) of trees below the soil surface.
- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- M. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- N. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of manufactured product, from manufacturer, and complying with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's certified analysis of standard products.
  - 2. Analysis of other materials by a recognized laboratory made according to methods established by the Association of Official Analytical Chemists, where applicable.
- B. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of plants during a calendar year. Submit before start of required maintenance periods.
- C. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1.
  - 1. Selection of plants purchased under allowances will be made by Architect, who will tag plants at their place of growth before they are prepared for transplanting.
- B. Measurements: Measure according to ANSI Z60.1. Do not prune to obtain required sizes.
  - 1. Trees and Shrubs: Measure with branches and trunks or canes in their normal position. Take height measurements from or near the top of the root flare for field-grown stock and container grown stock. Measure main body of tree or shrub for height and spread; do not measure branches or roots tip to tip. Take caliper measurements 6 inches above the root flare for trees up to 4-inch caliper size, and 12 inches above the root flare for larger sizes.
  - 2. Other Plants: Measure with stems, petioles, and foliage in their normal position.
- C. Plant Material Observation: Architect may observe plant material either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, cultivar, size,

and quality. Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, pests, disease symptoms, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.

1. Notify Owner's Representative of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.

## B. Bulk Materials:

- 1. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways and pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
- 2. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
- 3. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers, lime, and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- C. Deliver bare-root stock plants freshly dug. Immediately after digging up bare-root stock, pack root system in wet straw, hay, or other suitable material to keep root system moist until planting.
- D. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sun scald, drying, wind burn, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of plants during shipping and delivery. Do not drop plants during delivery and handling.
- E. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- F. Store bulbs, corms, and tubers in a dry place at 60 to 65 deg F until planting.
- G. Deliver plants after preparations for planting have been completed, and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than six hours after delivery, set plants and trees in their appropriate aspect (sun, filtered sun, or shade), protect from weather and mechanical damage, and keep roots moist.
  - 1. Heel-in bare-root stock. Soak roots that are in dry condition in water for two hours. Reject dried-out plants.
  - 2. Set balled stock on ground and cover ball with soil, peat moss, sawdust, or other acceptable material.
  - 3. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.

4. Water root systems of plants stored on-site deeply and thoroughly with a fine-mist spray. Water as often as necessary to maintain root systems in a moist, but not overly-wet condition.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual grade elevations, service and utility locations, irrigation system components, and dimensions of plantings and construction contiguous with new plantings by field measurements before proceeding with planting work.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
- C. Coordination with Turf Areas (Lawns): Plant trees, shrubs, and other plants after finish grades are established and before planting turf areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When planting trees, shrubs, and other plants after planting turf areas, protect turf areas, and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

# 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace plantings and accessories that fail in materials, workmanship, or growth within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from abuse, lack of adequate maintenance, or neglect by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
    - b. Structural failures including plantings falling or blowing over.
    - c. Faulty performance of tree stabilization, edgings, or tree grates.
    - d. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 2. Warranty Periods from Date of Acceptance: 12 months.
  - 3. Include the following remedial actions as a minimum:
    - a. Immediately remove dead plants and replace unless required to plant in the succeeding planting season.
    - b. Replace plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
    - c. A limit of one replacement of each plant will be required except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.
    - d. Provide extended warranty for period equal to original warranty period, for replaced plant material.

# 1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service for Trees and Shrubs: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Until date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Initial Maintenance Service for Ground Cover and Other Plants: Provide maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after plants are installed and continue until plantings are acceptably healthy and well established but for not less than maintenance period below.
  - 1. Maintenance Period: Until date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PLANT MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish nursery-grown plants true to genus, species, variety, cultivar, stem form, shearing, and other features indicated in Plant Schedule or Plant Legend shown on Drawings and complying with ANSI Z60.1; and with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock, densely foliated when in leaf and free of disease, pests, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement.
  - 1. Trees with damaged, crooked, or multiple leaders; tight vertical branches where bark is squeezed between two branches or between branch and trunk ("included bark"); crossing trunks; cut-off limbs more than 3/4 inch in diameter; or with stem girdling roots will be rejected.
  - 2. Collected Stock: Do not use plants harvested from the wild, from native stands, from an established landscape planting, or not grown in a nursery unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Provide plants of sizes, grades, and ball or container sizes complying with ANSI Z60.1 for types and form of plants required. Plants of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or balls.
- C. Root-Ball Depth: Furnish trees and shrubs with root balls measured from top of root ball, which shall begin at root flare according to ANSI Z60.1. Root flare shall be visible before planting.
- D. Labeling: Label each at least one plant of each variety, size, and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of common name and full scientific name, including genus and species. Include nomenclature for hybrid, variety, or cultivar, if applicable for the plant as shown on Drawings.
- E. Annuals and Biennials: Provide healthy, disease-free plants of species and variety shown or listed, with well-established root systems reaching to sides of the container to maintain a firm

ball, but not with excessive root growth encircling the container. Provide only plants that are acclimated to outdoor conditions before delivery.

## 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Planting Tablets: Tightly compressed chip type, long-lasting, slow-release, commercial-grade planting fertilizer in tablet form. Tablets shall break down with soil bacteria, converting nutrients into a form that can be absorbed by plant roots.
  - 1. Size: 10-gram tablets.
  - 2. Nutrient Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 5 percent potassium, by weight plus micronutrients.

## 2.3 PLANTING SOILS

A. Refer to Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for planting soil requirements.

## 2.4 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of one of the following:
  - 1. Type: Aged spruce and pine bark, consisting of the outer bark of the trees with minimum hardwood bark. Bark shall be thoroughly mixed and aged in stock piles a minimum of 6 months, partially decomposed, dark brown in color, and generally free of chunks of wood thicker than 1/4". Aged mulch containing an excess of fine particles will not be acceptable.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Do not mix or place soils and soil amendments in frozen, wet, or muddy conditions.
  - 3. Suspend soil spreading, grading, and tilling operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 4. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable and which is too dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities and turf areas and existing plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Architect's acceptance of layout before excavating or planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- C. Wrap trees and shrubs with burlap fabric over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect from wind and other damage during digging, handling, and transportation.

### 3.3 PLANTING AREA ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting areas to a minimum depth of 12 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Spread planting soil to a depth of 12 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
- B. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- D. Application of Mycorrhizal Fungi: Apply as required for best plant growth.

# 3.4 EXCAVATION FOR SHRUBS

- A. Planting Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular planting pits with sides sloping inward at a 45-degree angle. Excavations with vertical sides are not acceptable. Trim perimeter of bottom leaving center area of bottom raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage away from center. Do not further disturb base. Ensure that root ball will sit on undisturbed base soil to prevent settling. Scarify sides of planting pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
  - 1. Excavate planting pits as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Excavate at least 12 inches wider than root spread and deep enough to accommodate vertical roots for bare-root stock.
  - 3. Do not excavate deeper than depth of the root ball, measured from the root flare to the bottom of the root ball.
  - 4. If area under the plant was initially dug too deep, add soil to raise it to the correct level and thoroughly tamp the added soil to prevent settling.

- 5. Maintain required angles of repose of adjacent materials as shown on the Drawings. Do not excavate subgrades of adjacent paving, structures, hardscapes, or other new or existing improvements.
- 6. Maintain supervision of excavations during working hours.
- 7. Keep excavations covered or otherwise protected at all times.
- 8. If drain tile is shown on Drawings or required under planting areas, excavate to top of porous backfill over tile.
- B. Subsoil and topsoil removed from excavations may be used as planting soil if determined suitable for site conditions and plant selections.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Owner's Representative if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
  - 1. Hardpan Layer: Drill 6-inch- diameter holes, 24 inches apart, into free-draining strata or to a depth of 10 feet, whichever is less, and backfill with free-draining material.
- D. Drainage: Notify Owner's Representative if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub planting pits.
- E. Fill excavations with water and allow to percolate away before positioning trees and shrubs.

## 3.5 SHRUB, AND VINE PLANTING

- A. Before planting, verify that root flare is visible at top of root ball according to ANSI Z60.1. If root flare is not visible, remove soil in a level manner from the root ball to where the top-most root emerges from the trunk. After soil removal to expose the root flare, verify that root ball still meets size requirements.
- B. Remove stem girdling roots and kinked roots. Remove injured roots by cutting cleanly; do not break.
- C. Set balled and burlapped stock plumb and in center of planting pit or trench with root flare as indicated to adjacent finish grades.
  - 1. Use planting soil for backfill.
  - 2. After placing some backfill around root ball to stabilize plant, carefully cut and remove burlap, rope, and wire baskets from tops of root balls and from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Remove pallets, if any, before setting. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Backfill around root ball in layers, tamping to settle soil and eliminate voids and air pockets. When planting pit is approximately one-half filled, water thoroughly before placing remainder of backfill. Repeat watering until no more water is absorbed.
  - 4. Place planting tablets in each planting pit when pit is approximately one-half filled; in amounts recommended in soil reports from soil-testing laboratory. Place tablets beside the root ball about 1 inch from root tips; do not place tablets in bottom of the hole.
  - 5. Continue backfilling process. Water again after placing and tamping final layer of soil.

D. When planting on slopes, set the plant so the root flare on the uphill side is flush with the surrounding soil on the slope; the edge of the root ball on the downhill side will be above the surrounding soil. Apply enough soil to cover the downhill side of the root ball.

### 3.6 SHRUB AND VINE PRUNING

- A. Prune, thin, and shape shrubs, and vines according to standard professional horticultural and arboricultural practices. Unless otherwise indicated by Owner's Representative, do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured, dying, or dead branches from trees and shrubs; and prune to retain natural character.
- B. Do not apply pruning paint to wounds.

# 3.7 GROUND COVER AND PLANT PLANTING

- A. Set out and space ground cover and plants other than trees, shrubs, and vines as indicted on the drawing in even rows with triangular spacing for review by Owner's Representative.
- B. Use planting soil for backfill.
- C. Dig holes large enough to allow spreading of roots.
- D. For rooted cutting plants supplied in flats, plant each in a manner that will minimally disturb the root system but to a depth not less than two nodes.
- E. Work soil around roots to eliminate air pockets and leave a slight saucer indentation around plants to hold water.
- F. Water thoroughly after planting, taking care not to cover plant crowns with wet soil.
- G. Protect plants from hot sun and wind; remove protection if plants show evidence of recovery from transplanting shock.

## 3.8 PLANTING AREA MULCHING

A. Mulch backfilled surfaces of planting areas and other areas indicated.

## 3.9 PLANT MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain plantings by pruning, cultivating, watering, weeding, fertilizing, mulching, restoring planting saucers, adjusting and repairing tree-stabilization devices, resetting to proper grades or vertical position, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable plantings. Spray or treat as required to keep trees and shrubs free of insects and disease.
- B. Fill in as necessary soil subsidence that may occur because of settling or other processes. Replace mulch materials damaged or lost in areas of subsidence.

C. Apply treatments as required to keep plant materials, planted areas, and soils free of pests and pathogens or disease. Use integrated past management practices whenever possible to minimize the use of pesticides and reduce hazards. Treatments include physical controls such as hosing off foliage, mechanical controls such as traps, and biological control agents.

## 3.10 PESTICIDE APPLICATION

- A. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.
- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply to tree, shrub, and ground-cover areas in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not apply to seeded areas.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicides (Selective and Non-Selective): Apply only as necessary to treat already-germinated weeds and in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.11 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect plants from damage due to landscape operations and operations of other contractors and trades. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged plantings.
- C. After installation and before Substantial Completion, remove nursery tags, nursery stakes, tie tape, labels, wire, burlap, and other debris from plant material, planting areas, and Project site.

# 3.12 DISPOSAL

A. Remove surplus soil and waste material including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 329300